
《First-Order Methods in Optimization》

读书笔记 (I)

冯乐晨 李欢 倪元华

日期: 2025 年 4 月

前言

为什么撰写此笔记

优化理论作为现代应用数学的重要分支，广泛应用于数据科学、人工智能、控制工程等众多领域，其理论体系的发展对实际问题的建模与求解具有深远影响。正因如此，南开大学倪元华课题组于 2021 年 9 月开始组织优化理论专题讨论班，致力于从零开始较系统地学习优化理论。随后，南开大学李欢老师、天津大学张新珍老师课题组也加入进来，讨论班的学习路线循序渐进、由浅入深。自 2022 年 9 月起，课题组师生一起学习 Yurii Nesterov 所著《Lectures on Convex Optimization》，和 Amir Beck 所著《First-Order Methods in Optimization》。

本笔记整理自冯乐晨同学于 2023 年 9 月至 2024 年 12 月期间优化讨论班上的读书笔记，内容围绕 Amir Beck 所著《First-Order Methods in Optimization》的前八章展开。该书作为凸优化领域的重要著作，以其严谨的理论体系和前沿的视角在学界享有盛誉。在讨论班的学习过程中，通过课题组成员的深入交流与反复推敲，逐步补齐了许多被省略的推导过程，厘清了若干复杂论证的内在逻辑，并由冯乐晨同学整理读书笔记。

本读书笔记是课题组全体师生共同努力的结果，笔记的整理过程始于讨论班的课堂讲解。首先，由主讲同学对书中对应章节进行详细阐述，在讲解过程中，通过现场提问和集体讨论不断凝练和深化问题。每当出现疑惑或关键难点时，老师和同学积极互动，提出各自的见解和疑问，进一步激发对问题的探讨。课后，冯乐晨同学根据讨论班上的讲解、提问与讨论，对原有思路进行梳理和总结，最终整理成这份笔记，以便为我们后续的学习和研究提供参考资料。笔记力求在保留原书整体结构与符号系统基础上，补充必要的推导细节与解释，尽管在整理过程中力求严谨准确，但由于我们水平所限，笔记中仍会存在笔误及不严谨之处，恳请批评指正。

除南开大学倪元华老师、李欢老师，天津大学张新珍老师外，期间参加优化讨论班的还有南开大学人工智能学院的研究生同学：司彬彬（现于某银行工作）、岳新辉（现为某地公务员）、刘丽萍（现为某地公务员）、徐宏远（现于北京航空航天大学攻读博士学位）、张迪（现为某中学教师）、贾晖、王雨畑（现于香港理工大学攻读博士学位）、张震（将赴某研究所工作）、冯乐晨（将赴香港理工大学攻读博士学位）、李浩然（将赴香港理工大学攻读博士学位）、葛涵（将赴海外留学）、贾茹茹、刘姿含、于梅灵、李庆生、谢君、刘震、谭浩天、陈子涵、马燕琳、原增昀、丁依宁、贾顺、徐阳阳、王文远，和天津大学数学学院的研究生同学：余泉（现于湖南大学攻读博士学位）、朱琳（现于某银行工作）、郭洵园（现于海外攻读博士学位）、王一静（现于某公司工作）、许君霞（现于某公司工作）、王学友（将赴某银行工作）、许梦平、

赵千一、司文栋、徐思敏、李佳泽、丁鹤、郭艳鑫等。在此一并致谢，感谢各位的辛苦付出！

笔记主要内容

本笔记整理了《First-Order Methods in Optimization》第一章——第八章的全部内容，具体包括：

- 凸分析基本理论：向量空间理论、次梯度理论、共轭函数理论、强凸函数性质
- 近端算子理论、谱函数性质
- 原始-对偶投影次梯度算法

如何阅读此笔记

本笔记按照《First-Order Methods in Optimization》第一章——第八章顺序整理，如无特殊说明，记号均与书中对应章节一致。

作者简介

冯乐晨 2022年毕业于南开大学，获智能科学与技术工学学士学位，现为南开大学人工智能学院控制科学与工程专业硕士研究生。研究兴趣主要包括最优控制、动力系统与优化方法，将于2025年8月将赴香港理工大学应用数学系攻读博士学位。

李欢 2019年于北京大学获博士学位，现为南开大学人工智能学院副教授，在JMLR、SIOPT、NIPS、ICML等期刊与会议上发表论文多篇，研究方向为优化方法与机器学习。

倪元华 2010年于中国科学院获运筹学与控制论博士学位，现为南开大学人工智能学院教授、博士生导师，并曾于2014年4月至2015年5月在美国加州大学圣地亚哥分校、2016年1月至2017年1月在香港理工大学担任访问学者。在Automatica、IEEE TAC、SICON等期刊上发表论文多篇，研究方向为随机控制、最优控制、强化学习、智能博弈等，现为《System & Control Letters》期刊编委。

致谢

参与《First-Order Methods in Optimization》前八章主讲的同学有：南开大学的张震、贾茹茹、刘姿含、于梅灵、贾晖、李浩然、葛涵、李庆生、谢君、刘震、谭浩天、陈子涵、原增昀、丁依宁、贾顺、徐阳阳、王文远，和天津大学的王学友、许梦平、赵千一、司文栋、徐思敏、李佳泽、丁鹤、郭艳鑫；感谢诸位主讲同学的认真准备与精彩讲解。

感谢讨论班上诸位老师和同学课上课下的积极互动与讨论，这不仅加深了我们对知识的理解，也对本笔记的整理方向和内容完善起到了重要的推动作用。

目录

前言	2
作者简介	4
致谢	5
第 1 章 向量空间	7
第 2 章 扩充实值函数	16
第 3 章 次梯度	37
第 4 章 共轭函数	132
第 5 章 光滑性和强凸性	161
第 6 章 近端算子	196
第 7 章 谱函数	271
第 8 章 原始一对偶投影次梯度法	280

§ 1.5 Affine Sets and Convex Sets

集合 $S \subseteq E$ 称为 affine 的, 若对 $\forall x, y \in S, \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, 有

$$\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y \in S$$

下面证明任意仿射集 S , 均可分解成 $S = p + V$,

其中 p 是一固定的向量, V 是线性子空间

证明: 任取 $p \in S$, 令 $V = S - p = \{y - p \mid y \in S\}$

下证 V 是线性子空间:

① 对加法封闭: $\forall x, y \in V$, 则 $x+p, y+p \in S$.

$$\text{故 } m = \frac{1}{2}(x+p) + \frac{1}{2}(y+p) = \frac{1}{2}(x+y) + p \in S$$

$$\text{故 } 2m - p = x + y + 2p - p = x + y + p \in S$$

$$\text{故 } x + y \in V$$

② 加法的交换律、结合律, 存在 0 元素是显然的

③ 存在负元素: $\forall x \in V$, 则 $x+p \in S$

$$-(x+p) + 2p = -x+p \in S, \text{ 故 } -x \in V$$

④ 对数乘封闭: $\forall x \in V, \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$, 则 $x+p \in S$

$$(1-\lambda)p + \lambda(x+p) = \lambda x + p \in S \Rightarrow \lambda x \in V$$

⑤ 对数乘满足分配律、结合律. $1x = x$ 显然.



反过来, 线性子空间的平移是仿射的, 是显然的.

§ 1.10 Linear Transformations

$A: E \rightarrow V$ 是线性算子, 若对 $\forall x, y \in E, \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$

$$A(\alpha x + \beta y) = \alpha A(x) + \beta A(y)$$

可以证明: 对任意 $\mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ 的线性算子, 有

$$A(x) = Ax \text{ 的形式}$$

对任意 $\mathbb{R}^{m \times n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^k$ 的线性算子, 有

$$A(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \text{Tr}(A_1^T x) \\ \vdots \\ \text{Tr}(A_k^T x) \end{bmatrix} \text{ 的形式}$$

证明: 令 $A_{ij} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ 表示 (i, j) 处是 1, 其余是 0 的

矩阵, 则 $\{A_{ij}\}$ 构成了 $\mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ 中的一组基

设 $A(A_{ij}) = (e_1, \dots, e_k) \begin{pmatrix} a_{ij}^{(1)} \\ \vdots \\ a_{ij}^{(k)} \end{pmatrix}$

故 $A(X) = A(A_{11}, \dots, A_{ij}, \dots, A_{mn}) \text{vec}(X)$

$$= \underbrace{(e_1, \dots, e_k)}_{=I} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}^{(1)} & \dots & a_{ij}^{(1)} & \dots & a_{mn}^{(1)} \\ \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{11}^{(k)} & \dots & a_{ij}^{(k)} & \dots & a_{mn}^{(k)} \end{pmatrix} \text{vec}(X)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i,j} a_{ij}^{(1)} x_{ij} \\ \vdots \\ \sum_{i,j} a_{ij}^{(k)} x_{ij} \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 故有上面的形式}$$



§ 1.11 The Dual Space

\mathbb{R} 上的线性泛函全体构成 \mathbb{R}^*

设 $\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$ 是 E 上的一组基, 则定义 $f_i (i=1, \dots, n)$

$$f_i(e_j) = \delta_{ij} = \begin{cases} 1, & i=j \\ 0, & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

则 $\{f_1, \dots, f_n\}$ 是 E^* 上的一组基

证明: 若 $x = a_1 e_1 + \dots + a_n e_n$, 则 $f_i(x) = a_i$

设 $f \in E^*$, 且 $f(e_j) = b_j (j=1, \dots, n)$, 令

$$g = b_1 f_1 + \dots + b_n f_n$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } g(x) &= (b_1 f_1 + \dots + b_n f_n)(a_1 e_1 + \dots + a_n e_n) \\ &= b_1 a_1 + \dots + b_n a_n \\ &= f(x) \end{aligned}$$

由 x 的任意性: $f = g = b_1 f_1 + \dots + b_n f_n$

又由: 若 $\exists c_1, \dots, c_n, \text{ s.t. } c_1 f_1 + \dots + c_n f_n = 0$

依次作用到 e_1, \dots, e_n , 则 $c_1 = \dots = c_n = 0$, 故 f_1, \dots, f_n 无关



故给定 $f \in E^*$, $\exists v \in E, \text{ s.t. } f(x) = \langle v, x \rangle$

v 就是 f 在 f_1, \dots, f_n 下的坐标

推广到 Hilbert 空间:

216
定理 2.7. (Riesz 表示定理) 设 H 为 Hilbert 空间, 则 $\forall f \in H^*$, $\exists ! u_f \in H$ 使 $\|f\| = \|u_f\|$, $f(x) = (x, u_f)$, $\forall x \in H$.

反之, 若 $u \in H$ 则 $f(x) = (x, u)$ 是 H 上的有界线性泛函且 $\|f\| = \|u\|$.

证明 存在性 不妨设 $f \neq \theta$, $L = \text{Ker } f = \{x \in H : f(x) = 0\}$ 为 H 的闭子空间, 由正交分解定理 $H = L \oplus L^\perp$ ($L \cap L^\perp = \{\theta\}$), 显然 $L^\perp \neq \{\theta\}$, 取 $y_0 \in L^\perp$ 使 $f(y_0) = 1$.

$$\begin{aligned} \forall x \in H, \quad f(x - f(x)y_0) &= f(x) - f(x)f(y_0) = 0 \\ \Rightarrow x - f(x)y_0 &\in L \\ \Rightarrow (x - f(x)y_0, y_0) &= (x, y_0) - f(x)(y_0, y_0) = 0, \\ \therefore (x, y_0) &= f(x)(y_0, y_0) \end{aligned}$$

217

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = \frac{1}{(y_0, y_0)}(x, y_0) = (x, \frac{y_0}{(y_0, y_0)}) = (x, u_f)$$

其中 $u_f = \frac{y_0}{(y_0, y_0)}$.

唯一性 设 $f(x) = (x, v)$, $\forall x \in H$, 则 $0 = f(x) - f(x) = (x, u_f - v)$, $\forall x \in H \Rightarrow u_f - v = \theta \Rightarrow u_f = v$.
由 $|f(x)| = |(x, u_f)| \leq \|x\| \|u_f\|$ (Schwarz 不等式) 有 $\|f\| \leq \|u_f\|$.

而 $f(u_f) = \|u_f\|^2$ 或 $f(\frac{u_f}{\|u_f\|}) = \|u_f\|$,

故 $\|f\| = \|u_f\|$.

反之部分显然. □

定义记号: $\langle f, x \rangle = f(x)$, $x \in E$, $f \in E^*$

定义 dual norm

$$\|y\|_* = \max_x \{ |\langle y, x \rangle| : \|x\| \leq 1 \}$$

$$= \max_{\|x\|=1} \{ |\langle y, x \rangle| \}$$

$$= \max_{\|x\|=1} \{ \langle y, x \rangle \}$$

Lemma 1.4 令 E 是装备 $\|\cdot\|$ 的内积空间, 则

$$|\langle y, x \rangle| \leq \|y\|_* \|x\|, \text{ 对 } \forall y \in E^*, x \in E$$

证明: 由 $\|\cdot\|_*$ 是算子范数直接可证



Example 1.6 (\otimes -norm) $\otimes \in S_{++}^n$

$\|\cdot\|_{\otimes}$ 的对偶 norm 是 $\|\cdot\|_{\otimes^{-1}}$

证明: $\|x\|_{\otimes} = \|\otimes^{\frac{1}{2}} x\|_2 = \|y\|_2 \quad y = \otimes^{\frac{1}{2}} x$

$$\|f\|_* = \sup_{\|x\|_{\otimes}=1} |\langle f, x \rangle|$$

$$= \sup_{\|y\|_2=1} |\langle \otimes^{-\frac{1}{2}} f, y \rangle|$$

故 $y = \frac{\otimes^{-\frac{1}{2}} f}{\|\otimes^{-\frac{1}{2}} f\|}$ 时, 取最大值, 此时

$$\|f\|_* = \sqrt{f^T \Theta^{-1} f} = \|f\|_{\Theta^{-1}} \quad \square$$

Example 1.7 $E = E_1 \times \dots \times E_m, \|\cdot\|_{E_1}, \dots, \|\cdot\|_{E_m}$

$$\langle (v_1, \dots, v_m), (w_1, \dots, w_m) \rangle = \sum_{i=1}^m \langle v_i, w_i \rangle$$

$$\|(u_1, \dots, u_m)\| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^m w_i \|u_i\|_{E_i}^2}, \quad u_i \in E_i$$

$$\text{令 } W = \text{diag}(w_1, \dots, w_m), \vec{v} = (v_1, \dots, v_m)$$

$$\vec{u} = (u_1, \dots, u_m), \text{ 则 } \text{令 } \vec{y} = \sqrt{W} \vec{u}$$

$$\text{则 } \|\vec{v}\|_* = \sup_{\|\vec{u}\|=1} |\langle \vec{v}, \vec{u} \rangle|$$

$$= \sup_{\|\vec{y}\|_2=1} |\langle \sqrt{W}^{-1} \vec{v}, \sqrt{W} \vec{u} \rangle|$$

$$= \sup_{\|\vec{y}\|_2=1} |\langle \sqrt{W}^{-1} \vec{v}, \vec{y} \rangle|$$

$$= \|\sqrt{W} \vec{v}\|_2 \|\vec{y}\|_2 \quad (\text{C-S不等式})$$

$$= \left\| (\sqrt{\omega_1^{-1}} v_1, \dots, \sqrt{\omega_n^{-1}} v_n) \right\|$$

$$= \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n \omega_i^{-1} \|v_i\|_{E_i}^2}$$

§ 2.2 Closed Versus Continuity

Thm 2.8 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 extended real-valued

function, 且在 $\text{dom} f$ 上连续, $\text{dom} f$ 闭, 则 f 闭

证明: 想证 $\text{epi}(f)$ 是闭的

取 $\{(x_n, y_n)\}_{n \geq 1} \subseteq \text{epi}(f)$, 且 $(x_n, y_n) \rightarrow (x^*, y^*)$

由 $\text{dom} f$ 的闭性, $x^* \in \text{dom} f$, 由 f 的连续性

$f(x^*) \leq y^*$, 故 $(x^*, y^*) \in \text{epi}(f)$



Corollary 2.9 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 连续, 则 f 闭

Example 2.10 $f_\alpha: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

$$f_\alpha(x) = \begin{cases} \alpha, & x = 0 \\ x, & 0 < x \leq 1 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

则 $\alpha \leq 0 \Leftrightarrow f_\alpha$ 是闭的



Example 2.11

$$f(x) = \|x\|_0 = \#\{i: x_i \neq 0\}$$

易知: $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n I(x_i)$, 其中 $I(y) = \begin{cases} 0, & y=0 \\ 1, & y \neq 0 \end{cases}$

由 $\text{Lev}(I, \alpha) = \begin{cases} \emptyset & \alpha < 0 \\ \{0\} & \alpha \in [0, 1) \\ \mathbb{R} & \alpha \geq 1 \end{cases}$ 对 $\forall \alpha$ 是闭集



故 $f(x)$ 是 closed

Thm 2.12 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 闭 func, 设 C 是

紧的, 且 $C \cap \text{dom}(f) \neq \emptyset$, 则

- (a) f 在 C 上下方有界
- (b) f 在 C 上可达到最小值

证明:

(a) 用反证法, 设 f 在 C 上是下方无界的, 则 $\exists \{x_n\}_{n \geq 1} \subseteq C$,

$$\text{s.t. } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n) = -\infty$$

由于 C 是紧集, 故存在子序列 $\{x_{n_k}\}_{k \geq 1}$, s.t. $x_{n_k} \rightarrow \bar{x} \in C$

由于 f 闭, 故 f 下半连续, 从而

$$f(\bar{x}) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) = -\infty$$

由于 f 是 proper 的, 故推出矛盾

□

(b) 记 $f_{\text{opt}} = \inf_{x \in C} f(x)$, 故 $\exists \{x_n\}$, s.t. $f(x_n) \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$

且 \exists 子列 $\{x_{n_k}\} \rightarrow \bar{x} \in C$, 有

$$f(\bar{x}) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(x_{n_k}) = f_{\text{opt}}$$

故在 \bar{x} 处取到最小值

□

Def 2.13 Proper func $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, +\infty]$ 是 coercive 的,

若 $\lim_{\|x\| \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = \infty$

Thm 2.4 令 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed, coercive func

$S \subseteq E$ 是非空闭集, 且 $S \cap \text{dom}(f) \neq \emptyset$, 则 f 在 S 上可达最小值

证明: 令 $x_0 \in S \cap \text{dom}(f)$, 由于 f 的强制性

$\exists M > 0$, s.t.

$f(x) > f(x_0)$ 对 $\forall x$, s.t. $\|x\| > M$ 成立

由于 x^* 满足 $f(x^*) \leq f(x_0)$, 故优化问题 (\Rightarrow)

$$\min_{x \in S \cap B_{\|\cdot\|}[0, M]} f(x)$$

由于紧集上的下半连续 func 能取到最小



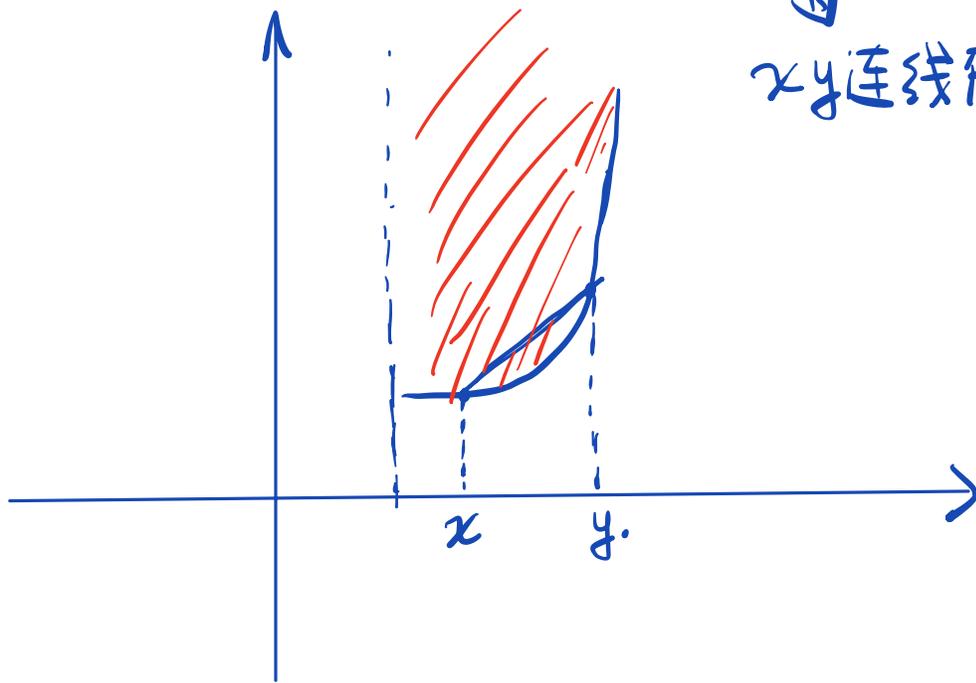
§ 2.3 Convex Function

Def 2.15 extended $f: E \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$ 是凸的, 若

$\text{epi}(f)$ 是凸的

注: 与 $f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y) \leq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y)$ 的定义

等价



x, y 连线在 $\text{epi}(f)$ 里

Thm 2.16 (保凸运算)

(a) $A: E \rightarrow V$ 是线性变换, $b \in V$

$f: V \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是凸的, 则 $g(x) = f(Ax + b)$ 是凸的

(b) $f_1, \dots, f_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 凸, $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \in \mathbb{R}_+$, 则 $\sum_{i=1}^m \alpha_i f_i$ 凸

(c) $f_i: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $i \in I$ 凸, 则 $f(x) = \max_{i \in I} f_i(x)$ 凸

证明: 用定义都显然



$$\triangleq d_C(x) = \min_{y \in C} \|x - y\|$$

Example 2.17 设 $\|\cdot\| = \sqrt{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}$, $\triangleq C \subseteq E$ 非空

$$f_C(x) = \frac{1}{2} (\|x\|^2 - d_C^2(x))$$

$$\text{由 } d_C^2(x) = \min_{y \in C} \|x - y\|^2 = \|x\|^2 - \max_{y \in C} [2\langle y, x \rangle - \|y\|^2]$$

$$\text{故 } f_C(x) = \max_{y \in C} [\langle y, x \rangle - \frac{1}{2} \|y\|^2]$$

由 Thm 2.16 (c), 知 f_C 是凸的 □

Thm 2.18 $f: E \times V \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 convex 的, 且

$$\text{对 } \forall x \in E, \exists y \in V, \text{ s.t. } f(x, y) < \infty$$

$$\text{则 } g(x) = \min_{y \in V} f(x, y) \text{ 凸}$$

证明: $\triangleq x_1, x_2 \in E, \lambda \in [0, 1]$, 要证

$$g(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2) \leq \lambda g(x_1) + (1-\lambda)g(x_2)$$

$\lambda = 0$ 或 1 时自然成立, 故设 $\lambda \in (0, 1)$

Case I: 设 $g(x_1), g(x_2) > -\infty$, $\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists y_1, y_2 \in \mathbb{V}$

$$f(x_1, y_1) \leq g(x_1) + \epsilon$$

$$f(x_2, y_2) \leq g(x_2) + \epsilon$$

$$g(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2) \leq f(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2, \lambda y_1 + (1-\lambda)y_2)$$

$$\leq \lambda f(x_1, y_1) + (1-\lambda) f(x_2, y_2)$$

$$\leq \lambda (g(x_1) + \epsilon) + (1-\lambda) (g(x_2) + \epsilon)$$

$$= \lambda g(x_1) + (1-\lambda) g(x_2) + \epsilon$$

Case II: $g(x_1)$ 或 $g(x_2)$ 是 $-\infty$, WLOG, 设 $g(x_1) = -\infty$

下证 $g(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2) = -\infty$:

$\forall \bar{M} \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y_1 \in \mathbb{V}, \text{s.t. } f(x_1, y_1) \leq \bar{M}$

又 $\exists y_2 \in \mathbb{V}, \text{s.t. } f(x_2, y_2) < \infty$, 故

$$f(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2, \lambda y_1 + (1-\lambda)y_2) \leq \lambda f(x_1, y_1) + (1-\lambda) f(x_2, y_2)$$

$$\leq \lambda \bar{M} + (1-\lambda) f(x_2, y_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow g(\lambda x_1 + (1-\lambda)x_2) \leq \lambda M + (1-\lambda)f(x_2, y_2)$$



§ 2.3.2 Infimal Convolution

$$\uparrow h_1, h_2: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$$

$$(h_1 \square h_2)(x) \equiv \min_{u \in E} \{h_1(u) + h_2(x-u)\}$$

称为 h_1, h_2 的 infimal convolution

Thm 2.19 $h_1: E_1 \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex 的, $h_2: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

是凸的, 则 $h_1 \square h_2$ 是凸的

证明: $f(x, y) \equiv h_1(y) + h_2(x-y)$ 关于 (x, y) 凸

且对 $\forall x \in E$, 取 $y \in \text{dom}(h_1)$, 有 $f(x, y) < \infty$, 故

利用 Thm 2.18 立即可证



Example 2.20

$$d_C(x) = \min_y \{ \|x-y\|, y \in C \} = \min_y \{ d_C(y) + \|x-y\| \}$$

$$= (\delta_C \square h)(x)$$

故 d_C 是凸的



§ 2.3.3 Continuity of Convex Functions

Thm 2.21 $\triangleleft f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 convex 的, \triangleleft

$x_0 \in \text{int}(\text{dom}(f))$, 则 $\exists \varepsilon > 0, L > 0$, s.t. $B[x_0, \varepsilon] \subseteq C$,

$$|f(x) - f(x_0)| \leq L \|x - x_0\|$$

对 $\forall x \in B[x_0, \varepsilon]$ 成立

证明: [Nesterov, Thm 3.1.11]

Thm 2.22 $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper, 闭凸, 则 f 在 $\text{dom} f$

上连续

证明: [Nesterov, Lemma 3.1.4]

§ 2.4 Support function

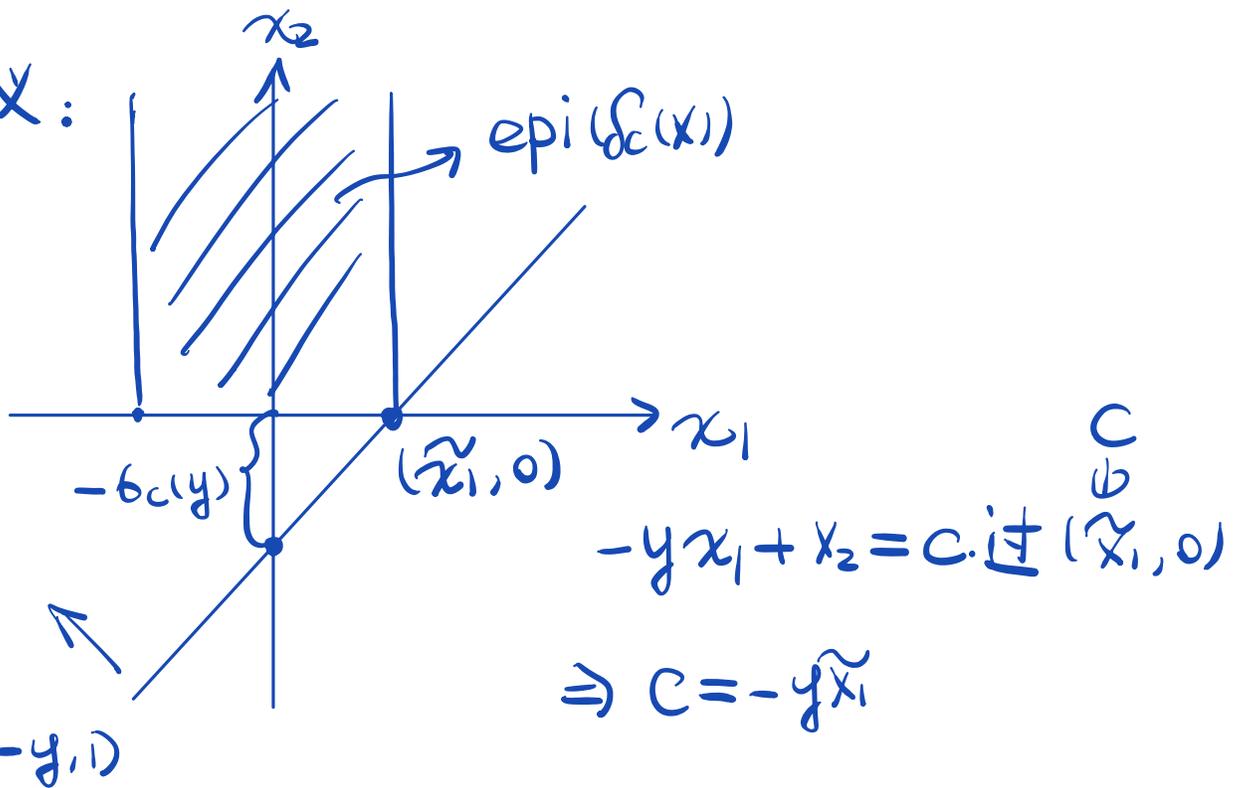
令 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 非空, 则 C 的 support func $\sigma_C: \mathbb{E}^* \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

$$\sigma_C(y) = \max_{x \in C} \langle y, x \rangle$$

Lemma 2.23 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是非空集, 则 σ_C 闭凸

证明: 由 Thm 2.7(c) 和 Thm 2.16(c), 成立 \square

几何意义:



Lemma 2.24

(a) 对 \forall 非空集 $C \subseteq E$, $y \in E^*$, $\alpha \geq 0$, 有

$$b_C(\alpha y) = \alpha b_C(y)$$

(b) 对 \forall 非空 $C \subseteq E$, $y_1, y_2 \in E^*$ 有

$$b_C(y_1 + y_2) \leq b_C(y_1) + b_C(y_2)$$

(c) 对 \forall 非空 $C \subseteq E$, $y \in E^*$, $\alpha \geq 0$

$$b_{\alpha C}(y) = \alpha b_C(y)$$

(d) \forall 非空 $A, B \subseteq E$, $y \in E^*$

$$b_{A+B}(y) = b_A(y) + b_B(y)$$

证明:

$$(a) \quad b_C(\alpha y) = \max_{x \in C} \langle \alpha y, x \rangle = \alpha \max_{x \in C} \langle y, x \rangle = \alpha b_C(y)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) \quad b_C(y_1 + y_2) &= \max_{x \in C} \langle y_1 + y_2, x \rangle \\ &\leq \max_{x \in C} \langle y_1, x \rangle + \max_{x \in C} \langle y_2, x \rangle \\ &= b_C(y_1) + b_C(y_2) \end{aligned}$$

$$(c) \sigma_{\alpha C}(y) = \max_{x \in \alpha C} \langle y, x \rangle = \max_{x_1 \in C} \langle y, \alpha x_1 \rangle = \alpha \sigma_C(y)$$

$$(d) \sigma_{A+B}(y) = \max_{x \in A+B} \langle y, x \rangle = \max_{\substack{x_1 \in A \\ x_2 \in B}} \langle y, x_1 + x_2 \rangle$$

$$= \max_{x_1 \in A} \langle y, x_1 \rangle + \max_{x_2 \in B} \langle y, x_2 \rangle = \sigma_A(y) + \sigma_B(y) \quad \square$$

Example 2.25 $C = \{b_1, \dots, b_m\}$

$$\sigma_C(y) = \max \{ \langle b_1, y \rangle, \langle b_2, y \rangle, \dots, \langle b_m, y \rangle \} \quad \square$$

Example 2.26 $\sigma_K(y) = \delta_{K^0}(y)$

证明:

若 $y \in K^0$, 则 $\langle y, x \rangle \leq 0 \quad \forall x \in K$, 而 $\langle y, 0 \rangle = 0$, 故

$$\sigma_K(y) = \max_{x \in K} \langle y, x \rangle = 0$$

若 $y \notin K^0$, 则 $\exists \tilde{x} \in K$, s.t. $\langle y, \tilde{x} \rangle > 0$, 则对 $\forall \lambda > 0$, 有

$$\sigma_K(y) = \max_{x \in K} \langle y, x \rangle \geq \langle y, \lambda \tilde{x} \rangle$$

取 $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$, 有 $\sigma_K(y) = \infty$ □

Example 2.27 $\delta_{\mathbb{R}_+^n}(y) = \delta_{\mathbb{R}_-^n}(y)$

Lemma 2.28 (Farkas' Lemma)

令 $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$, 则下面等价

A. $Ax \leq 0 \Rightarrow c^T x \leq 0$

B. $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$, s.t. $A^T y = c$

证明:

(B \Rightarrow A) $c^T x = y^T A x \leq 0$

(A \Rightarrow B) 只需证明逆否命题

若 $A^T y = c, y \geq 0$ 无解, 则 $Ax \leq 0, c^T x > 0$ 有解

令 $K = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x = A^T y, \forall y \geq 0\}$, 则

K 是闭凸锥

证明: 先证闭性, claim. 若 $x \in K$, 则 $\exists A^T$ 的一组线性无关的列向量 $(\tilde{a}_1, \tilde{a}_2, \dots, \tilde{a}_r) = \tilde{A}$, s.t. $x = \tilde{A} \tilde{y}$,

且 $\tilde{y} \geq 0$

事实上, 由 $x = A^T y = \sum_{i=1}^m a_i y_i$, 若 $\{a_i\}_{i=1}^m$ 线性相关, 则

\exists 不全为0的 $\{c_i\}_{i=1}^m$, s.t. $\sum_{i=1}^m c_i a_i = 0$, 取 $\delta > 0$, 有

$$\delta \sum_{i=1}^m c_i a_i + \sum_{i=1}^m a_i y_i = x$$

不失一般地, 总可以
设 $\exists i$, s.t. $c_i < 0$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m (\delta c_i + y_i) a_i = 0$$

则 δ 从 0^+ 逐渐增大, 总 $\exists i^*$, s.t. $\delta c_{i^*} + y_{i^*} = 0$

$$x = \sum_{i \neq i^*} (\delta c_i + y_i) a_i$$

重复此操作, claim 得证

故 $K = \bigcup_i K_i$ $K_i = \{x \mid \tilde{A} y = x, y \geq 0, \tilde{A} \text{ 是 } A^T \text{ 的线性无关列向量排成的矩阵}\}$

K_i 的闭性是显然的 (由 $(\tilde{A}^T \tilde{A})^{-1}$ 存在), 故 K 闭

K 的凸性易证

故由凸集分离定理: $\exists p \in \mathbb{R}^n, \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\langle p, x \rangle \leq \alpha, \forall x \in K \quad \langle \underbrace{c, x} \rangle > \alpha = 0$$

断言: $\alpha = 0$, 显然 $\alpha \geq 0$, 若 $\exists \tilde{x} \in K$, s.t.

$\langle p, \tilde{x} \rangle > 0$, 则由 $\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$, $\lambda \tilde{x} \in K$, 推出矛盾

故 $\langle p, A^T y \rangle = \langle Ap, y \rangle \leq 0$ 对 $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$

故 $\underline{Ap} \leq 0$



Example 2.29 $S = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax \leq 0\}$

则 $\sigma_S(y) = \delta_{S^0}(y)$, 又由 $y \in S^0 \Leftrightarrow \langle y, x \rangle \leq 0 \quad \forall x \text{ 满足 } Ax \leq 0$

由 Farkas's Lemma: $S^0 = \{A^T \lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m\}$

故 $\sigma_S(y) = \delta_{\{A^T \lambda : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m\}}(y)$



Example 2.30 $C = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Bx = b\}$

令 x_0 是 $Bx = b$ 的任一特解, 故

$$\sigma_C(y) = \max_z \{ \langle y, z \rangle + \langle y, x_0 \rangle : Bz = 0 \}$$

$$= \langle y, x_0 \rangle + \sigma_{\{z : Bz = 0\}}(y)$$

$$\tilde{C} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Bx = 0\} = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax \leq 0\} \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} B \\ -B \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{故 } \tilde{C}^0 = \{B^T \lambda_1 - B^T \lambda_2 : \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \mathbb{R}_+^m\}$$

断言: $\tilde{C}^0 = \text{Range}(B^T)$ (显然的)

$$\text{故 } \sigma_C(y) = \langle y, x_0 \rangle + \int_{\text{Range}(B^T)} (y) \quad \square$$

注: $\sigma_C(y)$ 与 x_0 的选取无关:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{若 } y \in \text{Range}(B^T), \exists z, \text{ s.t. } y = B^T z, \text{ 故 } \langle y, x_0 \rangle &= \langle B^T z, x_0 \rangle \\ &= \langle z, b \rangle \end{aligned}$$

若 $y \notin \text{Range}(B^T)$, 则右边 $\equiv +\infty$

Example 2.31

$$\sigma_{B_{\|\cdot\|} [0,1]}(y) = \max_{\|x\| \leq 1} \langle y, x \rangle = \|y\|_*$$

Example 2.32 $C = \{(x_1, x_2)^T : x_1 + \frac{x_2^2}{2} \leq 0\}$

则 $\sigma_C(y) = \max_{x_1, x_2} \{y_1 x_1 + y_2 x_2 : x_1 + \frac{x_2^2}{2} \leq 0\}$

显然, $\sigma_C(0) = 0$

当 $y \neq 0$ 时, Claim $\sigma_C(y) = \max_{x_1, x_2} \{y_1 x_1 + y_2 x_2 : x_1 + \frac{x_2^2}{2} = 0\}$

若 $\max_{x_1, x_2} \{y_1 x_1 + y_2 x_2 : x_1 + \frac{x_2^2}{2} \leq 0\}$ 最大值在内点, 则

$\nabla_x (y_1 x_1 + y_2 x_2) = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{pmatrix} = 0$, 与 $y \neq 0$ 矛盾

故 $\sigma_C(y) = \max_{x_2} \left\{ -\frac{y_1}{2} x_2^2 + y_2 x_2 \right\}$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{y_2^2}{2y_1}, & y_1 > 0 \\ 0, & y_1 = y_2 = 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

由 lemma 2.23, $\sigma_C(\cdot)$ 是闭凸 func, 但在 $(0, 0)$ 处

不连续: 对 $\forall \alpha > 0$, 令 $y_1(t) = \frac{t^2}{2\alpha}$, $y_2(t) = t$ ($t > 0$)

则 $(y_1(t), y_2(t)) \rightarrow (0, 0)$ ($t \rightarrow 0$), 但

$$b_c(y_1(t), y_2(t)) \equiv \alpha$$

□

Thm 2.33 令 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是非空闭凸集, 令 $y \notin C$, 则

$\exists p \in \mathbb{E}^* \setminus \{0\}$, $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$, s.t. $\langle p, y \rangle > \alpha$, 且

$$\langle p, x \rangle \leq \alpha, \forall x \in C$$

证明:

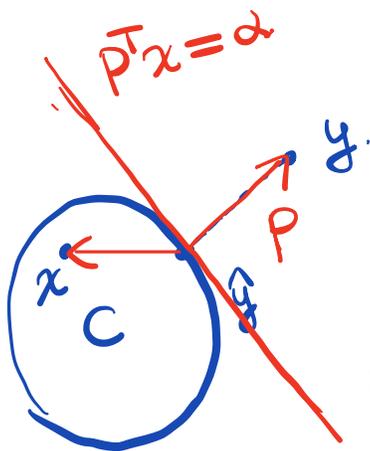
令 $\hat{y} = \pi_C(y)$, 知

$$\langle x - y, \hat{y} - y \rangle \geq 0 \quad \forall x \in C$$

$$\text{令 } p = y - \hat{y}, \alpha = (y - \hat{y})^T \hat{y} = p^T \hat{y}$$

则对 $\forall x \in C$, 有 $\langle p, x \rangle \leq \alpha$, 且

$$p^T y - \alpha = \|y - \hat{y}\|^2 > 0, \text{ 从而 } \langle p, y \rangle > \alpha$$



□

Lemma 2.33 令 $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是非空闭凸集, 则

$$A = B \Leftrightarrow \sigma_A = \sigma_B$$

证明:

(\Rightarrow) $A = B \Rightarrow \sigma_A = \sigma_B$ 是显然的

(\Leftarrow) 用反证法, WLOG $\exists y \in A$, 但 $y \notin B$, 故

$\exists p \in \mathbb{E}^* \setminus \{0\}, \alpha > 0$, s.t.

$$\langle p, x \rangle \leq \alpha < \langle p, y \rangle, \forall x \in B$$

故 $\sigma_B(p) \leq \alpha < \langle p, y \rangle \leq \sigma_A(p)$, 与 $\sigma_A = \sigma_B$ 矛盾

Lemma 2.35 令 $A \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 非空, 则

(a) $\sigma_A = \sigma_{\text{cl}(A)}$

(b) $\sigma_A = \sigma_{\text{Conv}(A)}$

证明:

(a) 由 $A \subseteq \text{cl}(A)$, 则 $\sigma_A(y) \leq \sigma_{\text{cl}(A)}(y) \quad \forall y \in \mathbb{E}^*$

下证 $\sigma_{\text{cl}(A)}(y) \leq \sigma_A(y)$ 对 $\forall y \in \mathbb{E}^*$ 成立

对 $\forall y \in \mathbb{E}^*$, $\exists \{x^k\} \subseteq \text{cl}(A)$, s.t.

$$\langle y, x^k \rangle \rightarrow \sigma_{\text{cl}(A)}(y), \quad k \rightarrow \infty$$

又由闭包的定义: $\exists \{z^k\} \subseteq A$, s.t. $\|z^k - x^k\| \leq \frac{1}{k}, \forall k$

$$\text{故 } z^k - x^k \rightarrow 0, \quad k \rightarrow \infty$$

由 $z^k \in A$, 故

$$\sigma_A(y) \geq \langle y, z^k \rangle = \langle y, x^k \rangle + \langle y, z^k - x^k \rangle$$

$$\text{令 } k \rightarrow \infty \text{ 知 } \sigma_A(y) \geq \sigma_{\text{cl}(A)}(y)$$

(b) 由 $A \subseteq \text{Conv}(A)$, 有 $\sigma_A(y) \leq \sigma_{\text{Conv}(A)}(y) \quad \forall y$

对 $\forall y \in \mathbb{E}^*$, 则 $\exists \{x^k\} \subseteq \text{Conv}(A)$, s.t.

$$\langle y, x^k \rangle \rightarrow \sigma_{\text{conv}(A)}(y), k \rightarrow \infty$$

$$\text{对 } \forall k, \exists z_1^k, \dots, z_{n_k}^k \in A, \lambda^k \in \Delta_{n_k}, \text{ s.t. } x^k = \sum_{i=1}^{n_k} \lambda_i^k z_i^k$$

$$\text{故 } \langle y, x^k \rangle = \left\langle y, \sum_{i=1}^{n_k} \lambda_i^k z_i^k \right\rangle = \sum_{i=1}^{n_k} \lambda_i^k \langle y, z_i^k \rangle$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=1}^{n_k} \lambda_i^k \sigma_A(y) = \sigma_A(y)$$

$$\text{取 } k \rightarrow \infty, \text{ 知 } \sigma_{\text{conv}(A)}(y) \leq \sigma_A(y)$$



Example 2.36 $\Delta_n = \text{conv}\{e_1, \dots, e_n\}$

$$\text{则 } \sigma_{\Delta_n}(y) = \max\{\langle e_1, y \rangle, \dots, \langle e_n, y \rangle\}$$

$$= \max\{y_1, \dots, y_n\}$$



Chapter 3 Subgradient

§ 3.1

Def 3.1 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper function,

令 $x \in \text{dom} f$, $g \in E^*$ 是 subgradient of f 于 x , 若

$$f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle g, y-x \rangle \quad \forall y \in E$$

注: 只需考查:

$$f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle g, y-x \rangle, \quad \forall y \in \text{dom} f$$

Def 3.2 f 在 x 处的次微分 $\partial f(x)$ 是

$$\partial f(x) \equiv \left\{ g \in E^*: f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle g, y-x \rangle, \quad \forall y \in E \right\}$$

Example 3.3 $f(x) = \|x\|$, 则

$$\partial f(0) = B_{\|\cdot\|_*} [0,1] = \{g \in E^* : \|g\|_* \leq 1\}$$

证明: $g \in \partial f(0) \Leftrightarrow \|y\| \geq \langle g, y \rangle \quad \forall y \in E$

下证 $\|y\| \geq \langle g, y \rangle \Leftrightarrow \|g\|_* \leq 1$

$$(\Leftarrow) \quad \langle g, y \rangle \leq \|g\|_* \|y\| \leq \|y\|$$

$$(\Rightarrow) \quad \|g\|_* = \max_{\|y\| \leq 1} \langle g, y \rangle \leq \max_{\|y\| \leq 1} \|y\| = 1$$



给定 $S \subseteq E$, $x \in S$, 则正则锥

$$N_S(x) = \{y \in E^* : \langle y, z-x \rangle \leq 0 \text{ 对 } \forall z \in S\}$$

显然 $N_S(x)$ 是锥, 且是闭凸集. 同时若 $x \notin S$, 定义 $N_S(x) = \emptyset$

Example 3.5 设 $S \subseteq E$, 则对 $\forall x \in S$

$$y \in \partial \delta_S(x) \Leftrightarrow \delta_S(z) \geq \delta_S(x) + \langle y, z-x \rangle \quad \forall z \in S$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \langle y, z-x \rangle \leq 0 \quad \forall z \in S$$

$$\text{故 } \partial \delta_S(x) = N_S(x) \quad \forall x \in S$$

$$x \notin S \text{ 时, 同样 } \partial \delta_S(x) = N_S(x) = \emptyset$$

Example 3.6 考虑 $S = B[0,1] = \{x \in E : \|x\| \leq 1\}$

$$\text{故 } \partial \delta_S(x) = N_S(x) = \{y \in E^* : \langle y, z-x \rangle \leq 0 \quad \forall z \in S\}$$

若 $x \notin S$ (即 $\|x\| > 1$), 则 $N_S(x) = \emptyset$

若 $x \in S$, 则 $y \in N_S(x) \Leftrightarrow$

$$\langle y, z - x \rangle \leq 0 \text{ 对 } \forall \|z\| \leq 1 \text{ 成立}$$

$$\text{即 } \max_{\|z\| \leq 1} \langle y, z \rangle \leq \langle y, x \rangle \Leftrightarrow \|y\|_* \leq \langle y, x \rangle$$

故

$$\partial \delta_{B[0,1]}(x) = N_{B[0,1]}(x) = \begin{cases} \{y \in \mathbb{E}^* : \|y\|_* \leq \langle y, x \rangle\}, & \|x\| \leq 1 \\ \emptyset, & \|x\| > 1 \end{cases}$$

Example 3.7 $\min \{f(x) : g(x) \leq 0, x \in X\}$

其中 $\emptyset \neq X \subseteq \mathbb{E}$, $f: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $g: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$

则 dual func: $q(\lambda) = \min_{x \in X} \{L(x; \lambda) = f(x) + \lambda^T g(x)\}$

$(-q)$ 的有效域: $\text{dom}(-q) = \{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m : q(\lambda) > -\infty\}$

\downarrow
是凸 func

原问题不好解, 故转而解 dual problem

$$\max_{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}^m} \{ q(\lambda) : \lambda \in \text{dom}(-q) \}$$

由 $\text{dom}(-q)$ 是凸集 (由 $\forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \in \text{dom}(-q)$).

$$-q(\alpha\lambda_1 + (1-\alpha)\lambda_2) \leq \alpha(-q)(\lambda_1) + (1-\alpha)(-q)(\lambda_2) < \infty$$

且由 Lagrange 对偶理论, q 是凹 func, 故 dual

问题是凸问题

令 $\lambda_0 \in \text{dom}(-q)$ 且设 $x_0 \in \underset{x \in X}{\text{Argmin}} \{ f(x) + \lambda_0^T g(x) \}$

对 $\forall \lambda \in \text{dom}(-q)$:

$$q(\lambda) = \min_{x \in X} \{ f(x) + \lambda^T g(x) \}$$

$$\leq f(x_0) + \lambda^T g(x_0)$$

$$= f(x_0) + \lambda_0^T g(x_0) + (\lambda - \lambda_0)^T g(x_0)$$

$$= g(\lambda_0) + g(x_0)^T (\lambda - \lambda_0)$$

故 $-g(\lambda) \geq -g(\lambda_0) + (-g(x_0))^T (\lambda - \lambda_0) \quad \forall \lambda \in \text{dom}(-g)$

$$-g(x_0) \in \partial(-g)(\lambda_0)$$



Example 3.8 $f: \mathcal{S}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad f(X) = \lambda_{\max}(X)$

设 $X \in \mathcal{S}^n$, 令 v 是关于最大特征值的 eigenvector.

且 $\|v\|=1$, 则下证: $vv^T \in \partial f(X)$

证明: $\forall Y \in \mathcal{S}^n$ ↗ $Y = Q^T \Lambda Q, \mathbb{R} \parallel u^T Y u = p^T \Lambda p$
 $p = Qu, \mathbb{R} \parallel p\| = 1$

$$\lambda_{\max}(Y) = \max_u \{ u^T Y u : \|u\|_2 = 1 \}$$

$$\geq v^T Y v$$

$$= v^T X v + v^T (Y - X) v$$

$$= \lambda_{\max}(X) \|v\|_2^2 + \text{Tr}(v^T (Y - X) v)$$

$$= \lambda_{\max}(X) + \langle v v^T, Y - X \rangle$$



§ 3.2 Properties of the Subdifferential Set

Thm 3.9 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper func,
则对 $\forall x \in E$, $\partial f(x)$ 是闭凸集

证明: $\forall x \in E$

$$\partial f(x) = \bigcap_{y \in E} H_y$$

$$H_y = \{ g \in E^* : f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle g, y - x \rangle \}$$

是关于 g 的半平面 (闭凸集), 故 $\partial f(x)$ 闭凸



Def 3.10 Proper func $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是

subdifferential 于 $x \in \text{dom} f$, 若 $\partial f(x) \neq \emptyset$

Lemma 3.11 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper func

设 $\text{dom}(f)$ 是凸的, 设对 $\forall x \in \text{dom} f$, $\partial f(x) \neq \emptyset$.

则 f 是 convex 的

证明: 设 $x, y \in \text{dom} f$, $\alpha \in [0, 1]$, 令 $z_\alpha = \alpha x + (1-\alpha)y$

故 $z_\alpha \in \text{dom} f$, 从而 $\exists g \in \partial f(z_\alpha)$, s.t.

$$f(y) \geq f(z_\alpha) + \langle g, y - z_\alpha \rangle = f(z_\alpha) + (1-\alpha) \langle g, y - x \rangle$$

$$f(x) \geq f(z_\alpha) + \langle g, x - z_\alpha \rangle = f(z_\alpha) + \alpha \langle g, y - x \rangle$$

$$\Rightarrow f((1-\alpha)x + \alpha y) = f(z_\alpha) \leq (1-\alpha)f(x) + \alpha f(y)$$



反过来不成立! 如下例:

Example 3.12

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{x}, & x \geq 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

则 $f(x)$ 是 convex 的, 但在 0 处不次可微:

用反证法: 设 $\exists g \in \partial f(0)$

$$\Rightarrow f(y) \geq f(0) + g(y-0) \quad \forall y \geq 0$$

$$\Leftrightarrow -\sqrt{y} \geq gy \quad \forall y > 0$$

取 $y=1$ 知: $g \leq -1$

取 $y = \frac{1}{2g^2}$ 知: $-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2g^2}} \geq \frac{1}{2g} \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2g^2} \leq \frac{1}{4g^2}$ 矛盾!

□

Thm 3.13 令 $\emptyset \neq C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是凸集, $y \notin \text{int}(C)$

则 $\exists 0 \neq p \in \mathbb{E}^*$, s.t. $\langle p, x \rangle \leq \langle p, y \rangle \quad \forall x \in C$

证明:

取序列 $\{x_k\}$, s.t. $x_k \notin \bar{C}$

且 $x_k \rightarrow y \in \partial \bar{C}$, 令

$\hat{x}_k = \Pi_{\bar{C}}(x_k)$, 有 $\forall k$

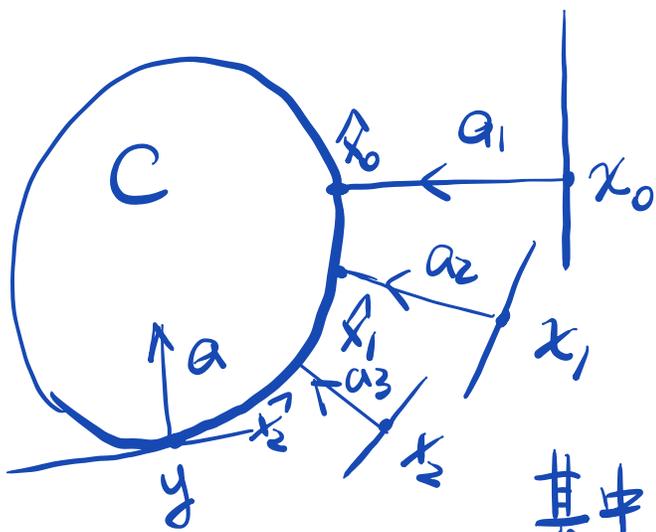
$a_k^T x \geq a_k^T x_k, \quad \forall x \in \bar{C}$

其中 $a_k = \frac{\hat{x}_k - x_k}{\|\hat{x}_k - x_k\|}$, WLOG

设 $a_k \rightarrow a$, 取 $a^T x \geq a^T y, \quad \forall x \in \bar{C}$ □

注: 严格说, 要证 $\partial \bar{C} = \partial C$, 此命题仅对 C 是 convex

时成立, Nesterov 书中 Thm 3.1.14 处讨论过



Thm 3.14 令 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex 的

设 $\bar{x} \in \text{int}(\text{dom}(f))$, 则 $\partial f(\bar{x})$ 是非空有界的

证明: 在 $E \times \mathbb{R}$ 空间定义内积

$$\langle (y_1, \beta_1), (y_2, \beta_2) \rangle \equiv \langle y_1, y_2 \rangle + \beta_1 \beta_2$$

由 $(\bar{x}, f(\bar{x}))$ 在 $\text{epi}(f)$ 的边界上, 故由 Thm 3.13

$\exists (p, -\alpha) \in E^* \times \mathbb{R}$, s.t.

$$\langle p, \bar{x} \rangle - \alpha f(\bar{x}) \geq \langle p, x \rangle - \alpha t \quad \forall (x, t) \in \text{epi}(f) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由 $(\bar{x}, f(\bar{x}) + 1) \in \text{epi}(f)$, 故代入上式知

$$\langle p, \bar{x} \rangle - \alpha f(\bar{x}) \geq \langle p, \bar{x} \rangle - \alpha (f(\bar{x}) + 1) \Leftrightarrow \alpha \geq 0$$

由 $\bar{x} \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$, 由 Thm 2.21, $\exists \varepsilon > 0, L > 0$

s.t. $B_{\|\cdot\|}[\bar{x}, \varepsilon] \subseteq \text{dom} f$, 且

$$|f(x) - f(\bar{x})| \leq L \|x - \bar{x}\|, \forall x \in B_{\|\cdot\|}[\bar{x}, \varepsilon]$$

由 $(x, f(x)) \in \text{epi}(f)$ 对 $\forall x \in B_{\|\cdot\|}[\bar{x}, \varepsilon]$ 成立

$$\text{故 } \langle p, x - \bar{x} \rangle \leq \alpha (f(x) - f(\bar{x})) \leq \alpha L \|x - \bar{x}\| \quad (*)$$

取 $p^t \in E$, s.t. $\langle p, p^t \rangle = \|p\|_X$, $\|p^t\| = 1$. 由

$$\bar{x} + \varepsilon p^t \in B_{\|\cdot\|}[\bar{x}, \varepsilon], \text{ 故将 } x = \bar{x} + \varepsilon p^t \text{ 代入 } (*)$$

$$\varepsilon \|p\|_X = \varepsilon \langle p, p^t \rangle \leq \alpha L \varepsilon \|p^t\| = \alpha L \varepsilon$$

故 $\alpha > 0$, 否则 $p = 0$, $\alpha = 0$, 与 Thm 3.13 矛盾!

将 $t = f(x)$ 代入 ① 式:

$$f(x) \geq f(\bar{x}) + \langle g, x - \bar{x} \rangle \text{ 对 } \forall x \in \text{dom} f$$

其中 $g = \frac{p}{\alpha}$, 故 $g \in \partial f(\bar{x})$, 下证 $\partial f(\bar{x})$ 有界

取 $g^t \in E$, s.t. $\|g\|_X = \langle g, g^t \rangle$, $\|g^t\| = 1$, 将

$$x = \tilde{x} + \varepsilon g^t \in \text{dom} f \quad \text{代入式}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \varepsilon \|g\|_X = \varepsilon \langle g, g^t \rangle &= \langle g, x - \tilde{x} \rangle \leq f(x) - f(\tilde{x}) \\ &\leq L \|x - \tilde{x}\| = L\varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

故 $\|g\|_X \leq L$, 有界性得证



注: Thm 3.14 证明:

$$\text{int}(\text{dom} f) \subseteq \text{dom}(\partial f)$$

Corollary 3.15 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 convex 的, 则 f 在

E 上可微

Thm 3.16 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex 的, 设

$X \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$ 是非空紧集, 则 $Y = \bigcup_{x \in X} \partial f(x)$ 非空

且有界

证明: Y 显然非空, 下证 Y 有界, 用反证法:

设 $\exists \{x_k\}_{k \geq 1} \subseteq X, g_k \in \partial f(x_k), \text{ s.t.}$

$\|g_k\|_* \rightarrow \infty (k \rightarrow \infty)$, 对 $\forall k$, 令 $g_k^+ \in E, \text{ s.t.}$

$\langle g_k, g_k^+ \rangle = \|g_k\|_*$, 且 $\|g_k^+\| = 1$, 由 X 紧, $C \text{int}(\text{dom} f)^c$

闭, 且 $X \cap C \text{int}(\text{dom} f)^c = \emptyset$, 故 $\exists \varepsilon > 0, \text{ s.t.}$

$\|x - y\| \geq \varepsilon$, 对 $\forall x \in X, y \notin \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

上式实际显然. 若不存在这样的 ε , 则 $\exists \{x_k\}, \{y_k\}$

$\text{ s.t. } \|x_k - y_k\| \rightarrow 0$, WLOG, 设 $x_k \rightarrow \bar{x}$, 则 $y_k \rightarrow \bar{x}$

且由闭性 $\bar{x} \in X, \bar{x} \in (\text{int}(\text{dom} f))^c$, 矛盾!

$g_k \in \partial f(x_k) \Rightarrow$

$$\underbrace{f(x_k + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} g_k^+)}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{int}(\text{dom} f)}} - f(x_k) \geq \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \langle g_k, g_k^+ \rangle = \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \|g_k\|_*$$

下证左边有界, 否则 $\exists \{x_k\}_{k \in \mathbb{T}}, \{g_k^+\}_{k \in \mathbb{T}}$, s.t.

$$f(x_k + \frac{\epsilon}{2} g_k^+) - f(x_k) \rightarrow \infty \quad k \xrightarrow{\mathbb{T}} \infty$$

WLOG, 设 $x_k \rightarrow \bar{x}$, $g_k^+ \rightarrow \bar{g}$, 由 Thm 2.21 (凸 func 在内点连续), 知

$$f(x_k + \frac{\epsilon}{2} g_k^+) - f(x_k) \rightarrow f(\bar{x} + \frac{\epsilon}{2} \bar{g}) - f(\bar{x})$$

故矛盾, 从而 $\|g_k\|_*$ 有界, 与假设矛盾! □

注: 设 $A \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, $f: A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$

(Rockfeller, 称为 clam p351)

称 f locally Lipschitz 连续 in $c \in A$, 若

$$\exists \delta_c > 0, \exists L_c \leq \infty, \forall x \in A,$$

$$\|x - c\| \leq \delta_c \Rightarrow \|f(x) - f(c)\| \leq L_c \|x - c\|$$

称 f locally Lipschitz around $c \in A$, 若

$\exists \delta_c > 0, \exists L_c \geq 0, \forall x, y \in B(c, \delta_c),$ 有

$$\|f(x) - f(y)\| \leq L_c \|x - y\|$$

①二者不等价, (2) \Rightarrow (1) 但 (1) \nRightarrow (2)

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x^2}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$f'(x) = 2x \sin \frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{2}{x} \cos \frac{1}{x^2} \quad x \neq 0$$

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h^2 \sin \frac{1}{h^2} - 0}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} h \sin \frac{1}{h^2} = 0$$

则 $f(x)$ 在 0 处 clam 但不 locally Lipschitz around 0

Thm $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ convex, $x_0 \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

则 $\exists \varepsilon > 0, L > 0, B[x_0, \varepsilon] \subseteq C, \text{ s.t.}$

$$\|f(x) - f(y)\| \leq L \|x - y\| \quad \forall x, y \in B[x_0, \varepsilon]$$

证明: f 在 x_0 处是 locally bounded (Nesterov 3.1.11)

故 $\exists \varepsilon > 0, M \in \mathbb{R}$, s.t. $f(x) \leq M$ 对 $\forall x \in B_{2\varepsilon}(x_0)$

取 $x_1, x_2 \in B_\varepsilon(x_0)$, 令 $x_3 = x_2 + \frac{\varepsilon}{\alpha}(x_2 - x_1)$,

$\alpha = \|x_2 - x_1\|$, 则 $x_3 \in B_{2\varepsilon}(x_0)$, 由

$$x_2 = \frac{\varepsilon}{\alpha + \varepsilon} x_1 + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \varepsilon} x_3$$

$$\text{则 } f(x_2) \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{\alpha + \varepsilon} f(x_1) + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \varepsilon} f(x_3)$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_2) - f(x_1) \leq \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \varepsilon} (f(x_3) - f(x_1))$$

$$\leq \frac{\alpha}{\varepsilon} |f(x_3) - f(x_1)| \leq \frac{2M}{\varepsilon} \|x_2 - x_1\|$$

由 x_1, x_2 的对称性

$$|f(x_2) - f(x_1)| \leq \frac{2M}{\varepsilon} \|x_2 - x_1\|, \text{ 故}$$

f 在 $B_\varepsilon(x_0)$ Lipschitz



注: 设 $f: X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^n$ 的 ^{around 意-X} locally Lipschitz func, $C \subseteq X$ 紧,

则 f 在 C 上是 Lipschitz 的:

证明: 用反证法, 设 $\exists x_n, y_n \in C$, s.t.

$$\frac{\|f(x_n) - f(y_n)\|}{\|x_n - y_n\|} \rightarrow \infty$$

由 f 在 C 上有界, 故 $\|x_n - y_n\| \rightarrow 0$, 不妨设 $x_n \rightarrow \bar{x}$

而 f 在 \bar{x} 处局部 Lipschitz 连续, 故矛盾!

紧集上的局部 Lipschitz func 是 Lipschitz 的!

有了上面的讨论, Thm 3.16 是显然的!



$$\text{ri}(S) = \{x \in \text{aff}(S) : \exists \epsilon > 0, \exists \delta > 0, B(x, \epsilon) \cap \text{aff}(S) \subseteq S, \exists \delta > 0\}$$

相对内部就是相对拓扑意义下的开集!

Thm 3.17 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是非空凸集, 则 $\text{ri}(C) \neq \emptyset$

证明: WLOG, 设 $0 \in C$, 则设 $\{d_i\}_{i=1}^d$ 是

线性子空间 $\text{aff}(C) = \text{span}(C)$ 的一组基, $d_i \in C$.

设 $A: \mathbb{R}^d \rightarrow \text{Aff}(C)$ $A(\lambda) = \sum_{i=1}^d \lambda_i d_i$

则知 A 是线性同胚, 取 $\Omega = \{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^d : \sum_{i=1}^d \lambda_i < 1\}$

则 $A\Omega \subseteq C \subseteq \text{aff}(C)$, 由 Ω 是开集, 故由 A
(\mathbb{R}^d 下的)

是开映射 (线性同胚知 A^{-1} 连续), 故 $A\Omega$ 是关于 $\text{aff}(C)$ 的开集. 又由 $A\Omega \subseteq C$, 故 Ω 是 C 的相对

内部!



Thm 3.18 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper closed

func. 且令 $\tilde{x} \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$, 则 $\partial f(\tilde{x}) \neq \emptyset$

证明: 令 $\tilde{f} = f|_{\text{Aff}(\text{dom} f)}$, 对 \tilde{f} 用 Thm 3.14

□

注: $\text{ri}(\text{dom} f) \subseteq \text{dom}(\partial f)$

Corollary 3.19 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper

Convex func, 则 $\exists x \in \text{dom} f$, s.t. $\partial f(x) \neq \emptyset$

Thm 3.20 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex func

设 $\dim(\text{dom} f) < \dim E$, 设 $x \in \text{dom} f$, 则 $\partial f(x)$ 无界

$\text{aff}(\text{dom} f)$ 的维度

证明: 设 η 是 $\partial f(x)$ 任意向量, $V \equiv \text{aff}(\text{dom} f) - \{x\}$ 是子空间, 则 $\dim(V) < \dim(E)$, 则 $\exists v \in V^\perp$

s.t. 对 $\forall \beta \in \mathbb{R}, y \in \text{dom} f$, 有

$$f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle \eta, y - x \rangle = f(x) + \langle \eta + \beta v, y - x \rangle$$

故 $\eta + \beta v \in \partial f(x)$, 从而 $\partial f(x)$ 无界 \square

§ 3.3 方向导数

§ 3.3.1 Definition and Basic Properties

$$f'(x; d) \equiv \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha d) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

Thm 3.21 凸 func f 对任意定义域中的内点关于任意方向导数存在

证明: 令 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom } f)$, 考虑

$$\phi(\alpha) = \frac{1}{\alpha} [f(x + \alpha p) - f(x)], \alpha > 0$$

取 ε 足够小, s.t. $x + \varepsilon p \in \text{dom } f$, 令 $\beta \in (0, 1], \alpha \in (0, \varepsilon]$

$$f(x + \alpha \beta p) = f((1-\beta)x + \beta(x + \alpha p))$$

$$\leq (1-\beta)f(x) + \beta f(x + \alpha p)$$

$$\text{故 } \phi(\alpha \beta) = \frac{1}{\alpha \beta} [f(x + \alpha \beta p) - f(x)]$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{\alpha} [f(x + \alpha p) - f(x)] = \phi(\alpha)$$

故 $\alpha \downarrow 0$ 时, $\phi(\alpha) \downarrow$, 取 $\gamma > 0$ 足够小, s.t. $x - \gamma p \in \text{dom } f$,

则 $x + \alpha p = x + \frac{\alpha}{\gamma} (x - (x - \gamma p))$, 故由 (3.1.5)

$$f(x + \alpha p) \geq f(x) + \frac{\alpha}{\gamma} (f(x) - f(x - \gamma p))$$

$$\Rightarrow \phi(\alpha) \geq \frac{1}{\gamma} (f(x) - f(x - \gamma p)) \quad \forall \alpha > 0$$

由单调收敛Thm, 极限 \exists



Lemma 3.22 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f), \mathbb{R}^n$

(a) $d \mapsto f'(x; d)$ 是 convex 的

(b) $\forall \lambda \geq 0, d \in E, \mathbb{R}^n \quad f'(x; \lambda d) = \lambda f'(x; d)$

证明:

(a) 任取 $d_1, d_2 \in E, \lambda \in [0, 1], \mathbb{R}^n$

$$f'(x; \lambda d_1 + (1-\lambda)d_2) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha(\lambda d_1 + (1-\lambda)d_2)) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(\lambda(x + \alpha d_1) + (1-\lambda)(x + \alpha d_2)) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$\leq \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\lambda f(x + \alpha d_1) + (1-\lambda)f(x + \alpha d_2) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lambda \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha d_1) - f(x)}{\alpha} + (1-\lambda) \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha d_2) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lambda f'(x; d_1) + (1-\lambda) f'(x; d_2)$$

(b) $\lambda = 0$ 时, 显然成立, $\lambda > 0$ 时

$$f'(x; \lambda d) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha \lambda d) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lambda \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha \lambda d) - f(x)}{\alpha \lambda}$$

$$= \lambda f'(x; d)$$



Lemma 3.23 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f), \mathbb{R}^1$

$$f(y) \geq f(x) + f'(x; y-x), \forall y \in \text{dom} f$$

证明: $f'(x; y-x) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x + \alpha(y-x)) - f(x)}{\alpha}$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f((1-\alpha)x + \alpha y) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$\leq \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-\alpha f(x) + \alpha f(y)}{\alpha} = f(y) - f(x) \quad \square$$

Thm 3.24 设 $f(x) = \max\{f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x)\}$

$f_1, \dots, f_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper func. $\hat{=}$

$x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{int}(\text{dom} f_i)$, $d \in E$, 设 $f'_i(x; d) \exists$, $\forall i$

则 $f'(x; d) = \max_{i \in I(x)} f'_i(x; d)$.

$$I(x) = \{i : f_i(x) = f(x)\}.$$

证明: 对 $\forall i \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} f_i(x+td) &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \left[t \cdot \frac{f_i(x+td) - f_i(x)}{t} + f_i(x) \right] \\ &= 0 \cdot f'_i(x; d) + f_i(x) = f_i(x) \end{aligned}$$

由 $I(x)$ 的定义: $f_i(x) > f_j(x)$ 对 $\forall i \in I(x)$, $j \notin I(x)$

故 $\exists \varepsilon > 0$, s.t. $f_i(x+td) > f_j(x+td)$ 对 \forall

$i \in I(x), j \notin I(x), t \in (0, \varepsilon]$ 成立, 故对 $\forall t \in (0, \varepsilon]$

$$f(x+td) = \max_{i=1, \dots, m} f_i(x+td)$$

$$= \max_{i \in I(x)} f_i(x+td)$$

故对 $\forall t \in (0, \varepsilon]$, 有

$$\frac{f(x+td) - f(x)}{t} = \frac{\max_{i \in I(x)} f_i(x+td) - f(x)}{t}$$

$$= \max_{i \in I(x)} \frac{f_i(x+td) - f_i(x)}{t}$$

$$f'(x; d) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x+td) - f(x)}{t}$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \max_{i \in I(x)} \frac{f_i(x+td) - f_i(x)}{t}$$

$$= \max_{i \in I(x)} \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f_i(x+td) - f_i(x)}{t}$$

$$= \max_{i \in I(x)} f'_i(x; d)$$

可交换: 由 $\max(a, b) = \frac{a+b+|b-a|}{2}$

$$\text{故 } \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \max \left(\frac{f_1(x+td) - f_1(x)}{t}, \dots, \frac{f_k(x+td) - f_k(x)}{t} \right)$$

$$= \max \left(\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f_1(x+td) - f_1(x)}{t}, \dots, \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f_k(x+td) - f_k(x)}{t} \right)$$

Corollary 3.25 设 $f(x) = \max\{f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x)\}$

$f_1, \dots, f_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex, $\hat{\subseteq}$

$x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{int}(\text{dom} f_i), d \in E$, 则 $f'(x; d) = \max_{i \in I(x)} f'_i(x; d)$

§ 3.3.2 The Max Formula

Thm 3.26 (max formula) $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

是 proper convex func, 则对 $\forall x \in \text{int}(\text{dom}f), d \in E$

$$f'(x; d) = \max \{ \langle g, d \rangle : g \in \partial f(x) \}$$

证明: 令 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom}f), d \in E$, 则对 $\forall g \in \partial f(x)$

$$f'(x; d) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{\alpha} (f(x + \alpha d) - f(x))$$

$$\geq \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \langle g, d \rangle = \langle g, d \rangle$$

故 $f'(x; d) \geq \max \{ \langle g, d \rangle : g \in \partial f(x) \}$

下证相反的方向: 令 $h(w) \equiv f'(x; w)$

故由 lemma 3.22 (a) 知, $h(w)$ 在 E 上次可微

令 $\tilde{g} \in \partial h(d)$, 则对 $\forall v \in E, \alpha \geq 0$

$$\alpha f'(x; v) = f'(x; \alpha v) = h(\alpha v)$$

$$\geq h(d) + \langle \tilde{g}, \alpha v - d \rangle = f'(x; d) + \langle \tilde{g}, \alpha v - d \rangle$$

$$\text{故 } \alpha (f'(x; v) - \langle \tilde{g}, v \rangle) \geq f'(x; d) - \langle \tilde{g}, d \rangle \quad (*)$$

α 的任意性知:

$$f'(x; v) \geq \langle \tilde{g}, v \rangle$$

$$\text{故 } f(y) \geq f(x) + f'(x; y-x) \geq f(x) + \langle \tilde{g}, y-x \rangle$$

故 $\tilde{g} \in \partial f(x)$, 对 $(*)$ 取 $\alpha = 0$ 知

$$f'(x; d) \leq \langle \tilde{g}, d \rangle \leq \max \{ \langle g, d \rangle : g \in \partial f(x) \}$$

□

§ 3.3.3 Differentiability

Def 3.28 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$.

f 是可微的, 若 $\exists g \in E^*$, s.t.

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - \langle g, h \rangle}{\|h\|} = 0$$

这样唯一的 g 称为 f 的 gradient, 记作 $\nabla f(x)$

唯一性是显然的

Thm 3.29 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, 且在

$x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$ 处可微, 则对 $\forall d \in E$, 有

$$f'(x; d) = \langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle$$

证明: $d=0$ 时显然成立, $d \neq 0$ 时

$$0 = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x+\alpha d) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), \alpha d \rangle}{\|\alpha d\|}$$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \left[\frac{f(x+\alpha d) - f(x)}{\alpha \|d\|} - \frac{\langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle}{\|d\|} \right]$$

故

$$f'(x; d) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(x+\alpha d) - f(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \left\{ \|d\| \left[\frac{f(x+\alpha d) - f(x)}{\alpha \|d\|} - \frac{\langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle}{\|d\|} \right] + \langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle \right\}$$

$$= \langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle \quad \square$$

Example 3.30 $f(x) = \max_{i=1, \dots, m} f_i(x)$, 其中

f_i proper, 且 $f_i, i=1, \dots, m$ 在 $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{dom} f_i$ 处可微,

则由 Thm 3.24, Thm 3.29

$$f'(x; d) = \max_{i \in I(x)} f'_i(x; d) = \max_{i \in I(x)} \langle \nabla f_i(x), d \rangle$$

$$\text{其中 } I(x) = \{i : f_i(x) = f(x)\} \quad \square$$

Example 3.31 $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸集, 令

$$y(x) \equiv \frac{1}{2} d_C^2(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x - P_C(x)\|^2$$

Claim: $\nabla y_C(x) = x - P_C(x) \quad \forall x \in E$

证明: 固定 $x \in E$, 令

$$g_x(d) = y_C(x+d) - y_C(x) - \langle d, z_x \rangle$$

其中 $z_x = x - P_C(x)$, 只需证: $\frac{g_x(d)}{\|d\|} \rightarrow 0 \quad (d \rightarrow 0)$ *

由 $\|x+d - P_C(x+d)\|^2 \leq \|x+d - P_C(x)\|^2$, 故 $\forall d \in E$:

$$g_x(d) = \frac{1}{2} \|x+d - P_C(x+d)\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} \|x - P_C(x)\|^2 - \langle d, z_x \rangle$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{2} \|x+d - P_C(x)\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} \|x - P_C(x)\|^2 - \langle d, z_x \rangle$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \|d\|^2$$

同理: $g_x(-d) \leq \frac{1}{2} \|d\|^2$

由 $\psi_C(x)$ 凸, 故 g_x 凸, 从而由 Jensen 不等式:

$$0 = g_x(0) = g_x\left(\frac{d+(-d)}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2} (g_x(d) + g_x(-d))$$

$$\Rightarrow g_x(d) \geq -g_x(-d) \geq -\frac{1}{2} \|d\|^2$$

故 $|g_x(d)| \leq \frac{1}{2} \|d\|^2$, 即证* □

Remark 3.32 (what is gradient?)

梯度与内积的选取相关!

设 $E = \mathbb{R}^n$, 标准的内积:

$$\nabla f(x) = \underline{D_f(x)} \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1}(x) \\ \vdots \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_n}(x) \end{pmatrix}$$

设 $E = \mathbb{R}^n$, $\langle x, y \rangle = x^T H y$, $H \in S_{++}^n$

注意到方向导数的定义并不依赖内积, 故

$$f'(x; d) = D_f(x)^T d = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x) d_i \quad (3.30)$$

$$(\nabla f(x))_i = \nabla f(x)^T e_i = \nabla f(x)^T H (H^{-1} e_i)$$

$$= \langle \nabla f(x), H^{-1} e_i \rangle$$

$$= f'(x; H^{-1} e_i) \quad (3.22)$$

$$= D_f(x)^T H^{-1} e_i \quad (3.30)$$

此时 $\nabla f(x) = H^{-1} Df(x)$

Thm 3.33 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex,

$x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$, 若 f 在 x 处可微, 则 $\partial f(x) = \{\nabla f(x)\}$

反之, 若 f 在 x 处有唯一次梯度, 则在 x 处可微

证明: 设 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$, 且 f 在 x 处可微,

$$f'(x; d) = \langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle \quad \forall d \in E$$

设 $g \in \partial f(x)$, 下证 $g = \nabla f(x)$, 由 max formula:

$$\langle \nabla f(x), d \rangle = f'(x; d) \geq \langle g, d \rangle, \text{ 故}$$

$$\langle g - \nabla f(x), d \rangle \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \|g - \nabla f(x)\|_* = \max_{\|d\| \leq 1} \langle g - \nabla f(x), d \rangle \leq 0$$

$$\Rightarrow g = \nabla f(x), \text{ 从而 } \partial f(x) = \{\nabla f(x)\}$$

(\Leftarrow): 设 f 在 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$ 处有唯一次梯度 g

令 $h(u) \equiv f(x+u) - f(x) - \langle g, u \rangle$, 只需证

$$\lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{h(u)}{\|u\|} = 0$$

显然, $0 \in \text{int}(\text{dom} h)$, 且 0 是 h 在 0 处唯一次梯度

故 $\forall d \in E, h'(0; d) = \sigma_{\partial h(0)}(d) = 0$

$$0 = h'(0; d) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{h(\alpha d) - h(0)}{\alpha} = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{h(\alpha d)}{\alpha}$$

令 $\{v_1, \dots, v_k\}$ 是 E 上一组正交基, 由 $0 \in \text{int}(\text{dom} h)$

$\exists \varepsilon \in (0, 1)$, s.t. $\varepsilon v_i, -\varepsilon v_i \in \text{dom} h$ 对 $\forall i=1, \dots, k$

由 $\text{dom} h \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, 故 $D = \text{conv}(\{\pm \varepsilon v_i\}_{i=1}^k) \subseteq \text{dom} h$

令 $\|\cdot\| = \sqrt{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle}$, 故 $B_{\|\cdot\|}[0, \gamma] \subseteq D$, $r = \frac{\varepsilon}{k}$

令 $w \in B_{\|\cdot\|}[0, \gamma]$, 则 $w = \sum_{i=1}^k \langle w, v_i \rangle v_i$

$$\|w\|^2 = \sum_{i=1}^k \langle w, v_i \rangle^2$$

由 $\|w\|^2 \leq \gamma^2$, 故 $|\langle w, v_i \rangle| \leq \gamma$, 故

$$w = \sum_{i=1}^k \langle w, v_i \rangle v_i$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{|\langle w, v_i \rangle|}{\varepsilon} [\text{sgn}(\langle w, v_i \rangle) \varepsilon v_i]$$

$$+ \left(1 - \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{|\langle w, v_i \rangle|}{\varepsilon}\right) \cdot \underbrace{0}_{\in D}$$

" $\in D$ " 由于 $0, \pm \varepsilon v_i \in D$, $\sum_{i=1}^k \frac{|\langle w, v_i \rangle|}{\varepsilon} \leq \frac{k\gamma}{\varepsilon} = 1$

故 $B_{\|\cdot\|} [0, r] \subseteq D$

记 $\{\pm \varepsilon v_i\}_{i=1}^k$ 为 z_1, \dots, z_{2k} , 取 $0 \neq u \in B_{\|\cdot\|} [0, r]$

故 $r \frac{u}{\|u\|} \in B_{\|\cdot\|} [0, r] \subseteq D$, 故 $\exists \lambda \in \Delta_{2k}$, s.t.

$$r \frac{u}{\|u\|} = \sum_{i=1}^{2k} \lambda_i z_i$$

故

$$\frac{h(u)}{\|u\|} = \frac{h\left(\frac{\|u\|}{r} r \frac{u}{\|u\|}\right)}{\|u\|}$$
$$= \frac{h\left(\sum_{i=1}^{2k} \lambda_i \frac{\|u\|}{r} z_i\right)}{\|u\|}$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=1}^{2k} \lambda_i \frac{h\left(\|u\| \frac{z_i}{r}\right)}{\|u\|}$$

$$\leq \max_{i=1, \dots, 2k} \left\{ \frac{h\left(\|u\| \frac{z_i}{r}\right)}{\|u\|} \right\}$$

又由

$$\lim_{u \rightarrow 0} \frac{h\left(\|u\| \frac{z_i}{r}\right)}{\|u\|} = \lim_{\|u\| \rightarrow 0} \frac{h\left(\|u\| \frac{z_i}{r}\right)}{\|u\|}$$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{h(\alpha \frac{x_i}{\gamma})}{\alpha} = 0$$



Example 3.34

$$f(x) = \|x\|_2$$

$$\partial f(x) = \begin{cases} \left\{ \frac{x}{\|x\|_2} \right\}, & x \neq 0 \\ B_{\|\cdot\|_2} [0, 1], & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

§ 3.4 Computing Subgradient

§ 3.4.1 Multiplication by a Positive Scalar

Thm 3.35 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, $\alpha > 0$, 则

$$\forall x \in \text{dom } f, \text{ 有 } \partial(\alpha f)(x) = \alpha \partial f(x)$$

证明: 利用定义显然.



§ 3.4.2 Summation

Thm 3.36 设 $f_1, f_2: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex

$x \in \text{dom } f_1 \cap \text{dom } f_2$, 则

(a) $\partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x) \subseteq \partial(f_1 + f_2)(x)$

(b) 若 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom } f_1) \cap \text{int}(\text{dom } f_2)$, 则

$$\partial(f_1 + f_2)(x) = \partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x)$$

证明

(a) 设 $g \in \partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x)$, 则 $\exists g_1 \in \partial f_1(x), g_2 \in \partial f_2(x)$

s.t. $g = g_1 + g_2$, 由 g_1, g_2 定义, 对 $\forall y \in \text{dom} f_1 \cap \text{dom} f_2$

$$f_1(y) \geq f_1(x) + \langle g_1, y-x \rangle$$

$$f_2(y) \geq f_2(x) + \langle g_2, y-x \rangle$$

$$\Rightarrow f_1(y) + f_2(y) \geq f_1(x) + f_2(x) + \langle g_1 + g_2, y-x \rangle$$

故 $g \in \partial(f_1 + f_2)(x)$

(b) 设 $d \in \mathbb{E}$, $f \equiv f_1 + f_2$, 由 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

$$\sigma_{\partial f(x)}(d) = \max \{ \langle g, d \rangle : g \in \partial f(x) \}$$

$$= f'(x; d)$$

$$= f'_1(x; d) + f'_2(x; d)$$

$$= \max \{ \langle g_1, d \rangle : g_1 \in \partial f_1(x) \}$$

$$+ \max \{ \langle g_2, d \rangle : g_2 \in \partial f_2(x) \}$$

$$= \max \left\{ \langle g_1 + g_2, d \rangle : g_1 \in \partial f_1(x), g_2 \in \partial f_2(x) \right\}$$

$$= \sigma_{\partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x)}(d)$$

由 Thm 3.9, 3.14 , $\partial f(x), \partial f_1(x), \partial f_2(x)$ 非空紧凸集

故 $\partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x)$ 是非空紧凸集, 由 lemma 2.34

$$\partial f(x) = \partial f_1(x) + \partial f_2(x) \quad \square$$

Thm 3.40 设 $f_1, \dots, f_m : E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper

convex func, 设 $\bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{ri}(\text{dom} f_i) \neq \emptyset$, 则对 $\forall x \in E$

$$\partial \left(\sum_{i=1}^m f_i \right) (x) = \sum_{i=1}^m \partial f_i(x)$$

证明: 设 $x^* = x_1^* + \dots + x_m^*$, $x_i^* \in \partial f_i(x)$, 则 $\forall z$

$$f(z) = f_1(z) + \dots + f_m(z)$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\geq f_1(x) + \langle x_1^*, z-x \rangle + \dots + f_m(x) + \langle x_m^*, z-x \rangle \\ &= f(x) + \langle z-x, x^* \rangle \end{aligned}$$

故 $x^* \in \partial f(x)$, 设 $\bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{ri}(\text{dom} f_i) \neq \emptyset$

Lemma 1 设 f_1, \dots, f_m 是 proper, convex 于 \mathbb{R}^n .

$\bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{ri}(\text{dom} f_i) \neq \emptyset$, 则

$$(f_1 + \dots + f_m)^*(x^*) = \inf \left\{ f_1^*(x_1^*) + \dots + f_m^*(x_m^*) \mid x_1^* + \dots + x_m^* = x^* \right\}$$

其中对 $\forall x^*$, inf 可达

Lemma 2 : \forall proper, convex f , $\forall x$

$$x^* \in \partial f(x) \Leftrightarrow f(x) + f^*(x^*) = \langle x, x^* \rangle$$

故 $x^* \in \partial f(x) \Leftrightarrow$

$$\langle x, x^* \rangle = f_1(x) + \dots + f_m(x) \\ + \inf \left\{ f_1^*(x_1^*) + \dots + f_m^*(x_m^*) \mid x_1^* + \dots + x_m^* = x^* \right\}$$

其中 \inf 是可达的, 故 $\forall x^* \in \partial f(x)$ 均可分解成

$$x_1^* + \dots + x_m^* = x^*, \text{ s.t.}$$

$$\langle x, x_1^* \rangle + \dots + \langle x, x_m^* \rangle = f_1(x) + \dots + f_m(x) + \\ f_1^*(x_1^*) + \dots + f_m^*(x_m^*)$$

但 $\langle x, x_i^* \rangle \leq f_i(x) + f_i^*(x_i^*)$, 等号成立 $\Leftrightarrow x_i^* \in \partial f_i(x)$

$$\text{故 } \partial f(x) = \partial f_1(x) + \dots + \partial f_m(x) \quad \square$$

Example 3.41 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, f(x) = \|x\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|$

$$\text{则 } f = \sum_{i=1}^n f_i, f_i \equiv |x_i|$$

$$\partial f_i(x) = \begin{cases} \{\text{sgn}(x_i)e_i\}, & x_i \neq 0 \\ [-e_i, e_i], & x_i = 0 \end{cases}$$

由 Corollary 3.39

$$\partial f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \partial f_i(x) = \sum_{i \in I_{\neq}(x)} \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) e_i + \sum_{i \in I_0(x)} [-e_i, e_i]$$

$$I_{\neq}(x) = \{i : x_i \neq 0\}, \quad I_0(x) = \{i : x_i = 0\}$$

$$\text{故 } \partial f(x) = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{R}^n : z_i = \operatorname{sgn}(x_i), i \in I_{\neq}(x), |z_j| \leq 1, j \in I_0(x) \right\}$$

注: $\operatorname{sgn}(x) \in \partial f(x)$



§ 3.4.3 Affine Transformation

Thm 3.43 $f: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper, convex

$A: \mathbb{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{E}$ linear, $\hat{=} h(x) = f(A(x)+b)$, h proper

$$\text{即 } \operatorname{dom} h = \{x \in \mathbb{V} : A(x)+b \in \operatorname{dom} f\} \neq \emptyset$$

$$(a) \forall x \in \text{dom} h \quad A^T(\partial f(A(x)+b)) \subseteq \partial h(x)$$

$$(b) \text{ 若 } x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} h), A(x)+b \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$$

$$\partial h(x) = A^T(\partial f(A(x)+b))$$

证明

$$(a) x \in \text{dom} h, g \in A^T(\partial f(A(x)+b)), \text{ 则 } \exists d \in E^*$$

$$\text{s.t. } g = A^T(d), \text{ 其中 } d \in \partial f(A(x)+b)$$

对 $\forall y \in \text{dom} h$, 有 $A(y)+b \in \text{dom} f$, 故

$$f(A(y)+b) \geq f(A(x)+b) + \langle d, A(y-x) \rangle$$

$$\Leftrightarrow h(y) \geq h(x) + \langle A^T(d), y-x \rangle \quad \forall y \in \text{dom} h$$

故 $g = A^T(d) \in \partial h(x)$, 从而 (a) 得证 \square

$$(b) \text{ 由 } x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} h), \text{ 故 } h'(x; d) = \sigma_{\partial h(x)}(d) \quad \forall d$$

$$\text{又由 } h'(x; d) = \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{h(x+\alpha d) - h(x)}{\alpha}$$

$$= \lim_{\alpha \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(A(x)+b+\alpha A(d)) - f(A(x)+b)}{\alpha}$$

$$= f'(A(x)+b; A(d))$$

故 $\sigma_{h(x)}(d) = f'(A(x)+b; A(d))$

$$= \max_g \{ \langle g, A(d) \rangle : g \in \partial f(A(x)+b) \}$$

$$= \max_g \{ \langle A^T g, d \rangle : g \in \partial f(A(x)+b) \}$$

$$= \max_{\tilde{g}} \{ \langle \tilde{g}, d \rangle : \tilde{g} \in A^T \partial f(A(x)+b) \}$$

$$= \underbrace{\sigma_{A^T \partial f(A(x)+b)}}(d)$$

非空紧凸集

故由 lemma 2.34 $\partial h(x) = A^T (\partial f(A(x)+b))$



Example 3.44 $f(x) = \|Ax+b\|_1$
 $\quad \quad \quad = g(Ax+b)$

故 $\partial f(x) = A^T \partial g(Ax+b)$

$$= \sum_{i \in I_{\neq}(x)} \operatorname{sgn}(a_i^T x + b_i) A^T e_i + \sum_{i \in I_0(x)} [I - A^T e_i, A^T e_i]$$

$$= \sum_{i \in I_{\neq}(x)} \operatorname{sgn}(a_i^T x + b_i) a_i + \sum_{i \in I_0(x)} [-a_i, a_i]$$

Example 3.45 $f(x) = \|Ax+b\|_2$

则 $\partial f(x) = A^T \partial g(Ax+b)$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{A^T(Ax+b)}{\|Ax+b\|_2}, & Ax+b \neq 0 \\ A^T B_{\|\cdot\|_2} [0,1], & Ax+b = 0 \end{cases}$$

注: 对 x , 满足 $Ax+b=0$, 则

$$\partial f(x) = A^T B_{\|\cdot\|_2} [0,1] = \{A^T y : \|y\|_2 \leq 1\}$$

则此时 $0 \in \partial f(x)$

§ 3.4.4 Composition

Thm 3.46 设 f 在 $[a,b]$ 连续, 且 $f'_+(a)$ 存在

设 g 是定义在开区间 I , 且 $I \ni \text{Range}(f)$, 设 g 在 $f(a)$ 处可微, 则 $h(t) = g(f(t))$ ($a \leq t \leq b$) 是在 $t=a$ 处右可微, 且 $h'_+(a) = g'(f(a)) f'_+(a)$

证明:
$$h'_+(a) = \lim_{t \rightarrow a^+} \frac{g(f(t)) - g(f(a))}{t-a}$$

$$= \lim_{t \rightarrow a^+} \frac{g(f(t)) - g(f(a))}{f(t) - f(a)} \cdot \frac{f(t) - f(a)}{t-a}$$

$$= g'(f(a)) f'_+(a)$$



Thm 3.47 设 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ convex, $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

是非降凸 func, 设 $x \in E$, 且 g 在 $f(x)$ 可微

设 $h = g \circ f$, 则 $\partial h(x) = g'(f(x)) \partial f(x)$

证明: $\forall d \in E$, 定义一维 func:

$$f_{x,d}(t) = f(x+td), t \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$h_{x,d}(t) = h(x+td), t \in \mathbb{R}$$

则 $h_{x,d}(t) = g(f_{x,d}(t)), \forall t \in \mathbb{R}$

由 f 凸, g 是非减凸, 故 $h = f \circ g$ 是 convex, 由 Thm 3.21

对任意方向, f, h 的方向导数存在, 由定义:

$$(f_{x,d})'_+(0) = f'(x; d)$$

$$(h_{x,d})'_+(0) = h'(x; d)$$

由 $h_{x,d} = g \circ f_{x,d}$, $f_{x,d}$ 在 0 处右可微, g 在 $f_{x,d}(0) =$

$f(x)$ 处可微, 故由 Thm 3.46

$$(h_{x,d})'_+(0) = g'(f(x)) (f_{x,d})'_+(0)$$

故 $h'(x;d) = g'(f(x)) f'(x;d)$

由 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f) = \text{int}(\text{dom} h) = \mathbb{E}$

$$h'(x;d) = \sigma_{\partial h(x)}(d); \quad f'(x;d) = \sigma_{\partial f(x)}(d)$$

故 $\sigma_{\partial h(x)}(d) = h'(x;d)$
 $= g'(f(x)) f'(x;d)$
 $= g'(f(x)) \sigma_{\partial f(x)}(d)$

lemma 2.24(c)
 $\sigma_{g'(f(x)) \partial f(x)}(d)$

由 $\partial h(x), \partial f(x) \neq \emptyset$ 非空闭凸, 故

$$\partial h(x) = g'(f(x)) \partial f(x)$$



Example 3.48 $h(x) = \|x\|_1^2$

$$\triangleq f(x) = \|x\|_1, \quad g(t) = [t]_+^2 = \max\{t, 0\}$$

故 φ, g 是 convex 的, g 是非减的, 且 g 在 \mathbb{R} 上可微, $g'(t) = 2[t]_+$

$$\partial h(x) = g'(f(x)) \partial f(x) = 2[\|x\|_1]_+ \partial f(x)$$

$$= 2\|x\|_1 \partial f(x)$$

$$= 2\|x\|_1 \left\{ z \in \mathbb{R}^n : z_i = \operatorname{sgn}(x_i), i \in I_{\neq}(x), |z_j| \leq 1, j \in I_0(x) \right\}$$

Example 3.49 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 非空闭凸集

$$d_C(x) = \min_y \{ \|x - y\|, y \in C \}$$

$$\text{则 } \partial d_C(x) = \begin{cases} \left\{ \frac{x - P_C(x)}{d_C(x)} \right\}, & x \notin C \\ N_C(x) \cap B[0, 1], & x \in C \end{cases}$$

证明: 由 Example 3.31 $\varphi_C(x) = \frac{1}{2} d_C^2(x)$ 可微

$$\partial \varphi_C(x) = \{x - P_C(x)\} \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{E}$$

由 $\varphi_C = g \circ d_C$, 其中 $g(t) = \frac{1}{2} |t|^2$

$$\partial \varphi_C(x) = g'(d_C(x)) \partial d_C(x) = d_C(x) \partial d_C(x)$$

• 设 $x \notin C$, 则 $d_C(x) \neq 0$, 故

$$\partial d_C(x) = \left\{ \frac{x - p_C(x)}{d_C(x)} \right\}, \quad \forall x \notin C$$

此时, $d_C(x)$ 可微

• 设 $x \in C$, 下证 $\partial d_C(x) = N_C(x) \cap B[0, 1]$

若 $d \in \partial d_C(x)$, 则 $d_C(y) \geq \langle d, y - x \rangle, \forall y \in E$

故对 $\forall y \in C, \langle d, y - x \rangle \leq 0 \Leftrightarrow \underline{d \in N_C(x)}$

取 $y = x + d$, 有

$$\|d\|^2 = \langle d, x + d - x \rangle \leq d_C(x + d) \leq \|x + d - x\| = \|d\|$$

$\Rightarrow \|d\| \leq 1$, 故 $\partial d_C(x) \subseteq N_C(x) \cap B[0, 1]$

反之, $\forall d \in N_C(x) \cap B[0, 1]$, 则对 $\forall y \in E$

$$\langle d, y-x \rangle = \underbrace{\langle d, y-P_C(y) \rangle}_{\textcircled{1}} + \langle d, P_C(y)-x \rangle$$

由 $P_C(y) \in C, d \in N_C(x)$, $\textcircled{1} \leq 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle d, y-x \rangle &\leq \langle d, P_C(y)-x \rangle \\ &\leq \|d\| \|y-P_C(y)\| \\ &\leq \|y-P_C(y)\| = d_C(y) \end{aligned}$$

故 $d \in \partial d_C(x)$



§ 3.4.5 Maximization

Thm 3.50 设 $f_1, \dots, f_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex

设 $f(x) = \max \{ f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x) \}$, $x \in \bigcap_{i=1}^m \text{int}(\text{dom} f_i)$

$$\text{则 } \partial f(x) = \text{conv} \left\{ \bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \partial f_i(x) \right\}, I(x) = \left\{ i \in \{1, \dots, m\} : f_i(x) = f(x) \right\}$$

证明: f 凸 (由 Thm 2.16(c)), 且由 Corollary 3.25

$$\forall d \in E, f'(x; d) = \max_{i \in I(x)} f'_i(x; d)$$

为记号的简单, 设 $I(x) = \{1, 2, \dots, k\}$, 对

$k \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\}$, 故由 Thm 3.26

$$f'(x; d) = \max_{i=1, \dots, k} f'_i(x; d)$$

$$= \max_{i=1, \dots, k} \max_{g_i \in \partial f_i(x)} \langle g_i, d \rangle$$

$$\text{由 } \max \{a_1, \dots, a_k\} = \max_{\lambda \in \Delta_k} \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i a_i$$

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x; d) &= \max_{\lambda \in \Delta_k} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i \max \left\{ \langle g_i, d \rangle : g_i \in \partial f_i(x) \right\} \right\} \\ &= \max \left\{ \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i g_i, d \right\rangle : g_i \in \partial f_i(x), \lambda \in \Delta_k \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \max \left\{ \langle g, d \rangle : g \in \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i=1}^k \partial f_i(x) \right) \right\}$$

$$= \sigma_A(d)$$

其中 $A = \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i=1}^k \partial f_i(x) \right)$, 由 $x \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

$$f'(x; d) = \sigma_{\partial f(x)}(d)$$

故 $\sigma_A(d) = \sigma_{\partial f(x)}(d)$, 对 $\forall d \in E$

由 $\partial f_i(x)$ 非空闭凸, 故 $\bigcup_{i=1}^k \partial f_i(x)$ 非空紧,

从而 $\text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i=1}^k \partial f_i(x) \right)$ 非空紧凸, 故

$$\partial f(x) = A$$



Example 3.51 $f(x) = \max \{ x_1, \dots, x_n \}$

则 $f(x) = \max \{ f_1(x), \dots, f_n(x) \}$, $f_i(x) = x_i$

故 $\partial f_i(x) = \{ e_i \}$, 记 $I(x) = \{ i : f(x) = x_i \}$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{故 } \partial f(x) &= \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \partial f_i(x) \right) \\
 &= \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \{e_i\} \right) \\
 &= \left\{ \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i e_i : \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I(x) \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

特别地: $\partial f(x) = \Delta_n$

Example 3.52 $f(x) = \|x\|_\infty$

• 当 $x=0$ 时, 由 Example 3.3

$$\partial f(0) = B_{\|\cdot\|_1} [0, 1] = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\|_1 \leq 1\}$$

• 当 $x \neq 0$ 时, $f(x) = \max \{f_1(x), \dots, f_n(x)\}$, $f_i(x) = |x_i|$

$$\text{记 } I(x) = \{i : |x_i| = \|x\|_\infty\}$$

由 $x \neq 0$, 知 $\forall i \in I(x)$, 有 $x_i \neq 0$, $\partial f_i(x) = \{\text{sgn}(x_i) e_i\}$

$$\text{故 } \partial f(x) = \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \partial f_i(x) \right)$$

$$= \text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \{ \text{sgn}(x_i) e_i \} \right)$$

$$= \left\{ \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i \text{sgn}(x_i) e_i : \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I(x) \right\}$$



Example 3.53 $f(x) = \max_{i=1, \dots, m} \{ a_i^T x + b_i \}$

$a_i \in \mathbb{R}^n, b_i \in \mathbb{R}$, 则 $f(x) = \max_{i=1, \dots, m} \{ f_1(x), \dots, f_m(x) \}$

其中 $f_i(x) = a_i^T x + b_i$, $\partial f_i(x) = \{ a_i \}$

故 $\partial f(x) = \left\{ \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i a_i : \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I(x) \right\}$

其中 $I(x) = \{ i : f(x) = a_i^T x + b_i \}$ 

Example 3.54 $f(x) = \|Ax + b\|_\infty$

$A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, b \in \mathbb{R}^m$, 则 $f(x) = g(Ax + b)$

其中 $g(y) = \|y\|_\infty$, 故由 Example 3.52

$$\partial g(y) = \begin{cases} B_{\|\cdot\|_\infty} [0, 1], & y = 0 \\ \left\{ \sum_{i \in I(y)} \lambda_i \operatorname{sgn}(y_i) e_i : \sum_{i \in I(y)} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I(y) \right\} & y \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

其中 $I(y) = \{i \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\} : |y_i| = \|y\|_\infty\}$

由 $\partial f(x) = A^T \partial g(Ax+b)$

$$\partial f(x) = \begin{cases} A^T B_{\|\cdot\|_\infty} [0, 1], & Ax+b=0 \\ \left\{ \sum_{i \in I_x} \lambda_i \operatorname{sgn}(a_i^T x + b_i) a_i : \sum_{i \in I_x} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I_x \right\}, & Ax+b \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

其中 a_1^T, \dots, a_m^T 是 A 的行, $I_x = I(Ax+b)$ □

Thm 3.55 设 I 是任意, proper convex func

$f_i: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, 设 $f(x) = \max_{i \in I} f_i(x)$

则 $\forall x \in \operatorname{dom} f$, 有

$$\text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \partial f_i(x) \right) \subseteq \partial f(x), \text{ 其中 } I(x) = \{i \in I : f(x) = f_i(x)\}$$

证明: 设 $x \in \text{dom} f$, 则 $\forall z \in \text{dom} f, i \in I(x), g \in \partial f_i(x)$

$$\begin{aligned} f(z) &\geq f_i(z) \geq f_i(x) + \langle g, z-x \rangle \\ &= f(x) + \langle g, z-x \rangle \end{aligned}$$

故 $g \in \partial f(x)$, 故 $\partial f_i(x) \subseteq \partial f(x)$, 由 $\partial f(x)$ 的凸性

知 $\text{conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x)} \partial f_i(x) \right) \subseteq \partial f(x)$ □

Example 3.56 设 $A_0, A_1, \dots, A_m \in \mathcal{S}^n$

$$A(x) = A_0 + \sum_{i=1}^m x_i A_i, \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$f(x) = \lambda_{\max}(A(x)), \quad \text{由 } \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

$$f(x) = \max_{y \in \mathbb{R}^n: \|y\|_2=1} y^T A(x) y$$

$$\text{且由 } f_y(x) \equiv y^T A(x) y = y^T A_0 y + \sum_{i=1}^m (y^T A_i y) x_i$$

故 f_x 是 proper convex func, 设

$$\tilde{y} \in \operatorname{Argmax}_{\|y\|_2=1} y^T A(x) y$$

则 $\underline{(\tilde{y}^T A_1 \tilde{y}, \tilde{y}^T A_2 \tilde{y}, \dots, \tilde{y}^T A_m \tilde{y})^T \in \partial f(x)}$

方法 = $f(x) = \lambda_{\max}(A(x)) = g(B(x) + A_0)$

$$B(x) = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i A_i, \quad g(X) = \lambda_{\max}(X)$$

故 $\partial f(x) = B^T(\partial g(B(x) + A_0))$

由 Example 3.8, 知 $\tilde{y} \tilde{y}^T \in \partial g(B(x) + A_0)$, 故

$$B^T(\tilde{y} \tilde{y}^T) \in \partial f(x)$$

故 $B^T(\tilde{y} \tilde{y}^T) = (\operatorname{Tr}(A_1 \tilde{y} \tilde{y}^T), \dots, \operatorname{Tr}(A_m \tilde{y} \tilde{y}^T))^T$
 $= (\tilde{y}^T A_1 \tilde{y}, \dots, \tilde{y}^T A_m \tilde{y})^T$ □

§ 3.5 The Value Function

$$f_{\text{opt}} = \min_{x \in X} \left\{ f(x) : g_i(x) \leq 0, i=1, \dots, m, Ax+b=0 \right\} \quad (3.56)$$

$f, g_1, \dots, g_m : E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $X \subseteq E$ 非空

$A \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^p$, 定义

$$g(x) \equiv (g_1(x), \dots, g_m(x))^T$$

则 (3.56) 等价于

$$\min_{x \in X} \left\{ f(x) : g(x) \leq 0, Ax+b=0 \right\}$$

定义 value function $v : \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^p \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$

$$v(u, t) = \min_{x \in X} \left\{ f(x) : g(x) \leq u, Ax+b=t \right\}$$

记 $C(u, t) = \{ x \in X : g(x) \leq u, Ax+b=t \}$

$$\text{则 } v(u, t) = \min \{ f(x) : x \in C(u, t) \}$$

Lemma 3.58 设 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $X \subseteq E$

非空, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^p$, 则

$$v(u, t) \geq v(w, t) \quad \forall u \leq w$$

证明: 由 $C(u, t) \subseteq C(w, t)$, 故结论显然. \square

Lemma 3.58 设 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ convex

$X \subseteq E$ 非空, 凸, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^p$, 设 v proper, 则

v 在 $\mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^p$ 上凸

证明: 设 $(u, t), (w, s) \in \text{dom } v$, $\lambda \in [0, 1]$

只需证: $v(\lambda u + (1-\lambda)w, \lambda t + (1-\lambda)s) \leq \lambda v(u, t) + (1-\lambda)v(w, s)$

由 v proper, 则 $\exists \{x_k\}_{k \geq 1}, \{y_k\}_{k \geq 1}$

$x_k \in C(u, t), y_k \in C(w, s), f(x_k) \rightarrow v(u, t), f(y_k) \rightarrow v(w, s)$



$$g(x_k) \leq u, g(y_k) \leq w$$

故 $g(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k) \leq \lambda g(x_k) + (1-\lambda)g(y_k)$
 $\leq \lambda u + (1-\lambda)w$

且 $A(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k) + b = \lambda(Ax_k + b) + (1-\lambda)(Ay_k + b)$
 $= \lambda t + (1-\lambda)s$

综上: $\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k \in C(\lambda u + (1-\lambda)w, \lambda t + (1-\lambda)s)$

由 f 的凸性:

$$f(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k) \leq \lambda f(x_k) + (1-\lambda)f(y_k)$$

令 $k \rightarrow \infty$, 则

$$\liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k) \leq \lambda v(u, t) + (1-\lambda)v(w, s)$$

由 v 的定义知:

$$v(\lambda u + (1-\lambda)w, \lambda t + (1-\lambda)s) \leq f(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k)$$

$$\Rightarrow v(\lambda u + (1-\lambda)w, \lambda t + (1-\lambda)s) \leq \liminf_{k \rightarrow \infty} f(\lambda x_k + (1-\lambda)y_k)$$

$$\leq \lambda v(u, t) + (1-\lambda)v(w, s)$$



考虑 (3.56) 的 dual func: $q: \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^q \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty)$

$$q(y, z) = \min_{x \in X} \left\{ \mathcal{L}(x, y, z) = f(x) + y^T g(x) + z^T (Ax + b) \right\}$$

$$\text{则 } q_{\text{opt}} = \max_{y \in \mathbb{R}_+^m, z \in \mathbb{R}^q} \{ q(y, z) : (y, z) \in \text{dom}(-q) \}$$

$$\text{其中 } \text{dom}(-q) = \{ (y, z) \in \mathbb{R}_+^m \times \mathbb{R}^q : q(y, z) > -\infty \}$$

问: 何时 $f_{\text{opt}} = q_{\text{opt}}$?

Thm A.1 (Strong duality theorem)

$$f_{\text{opt}} = \min f(x)$$

$$\text{s.t. } g_i(x) \leq 0, i=1, \dots, m$$

$$h_j(x) \leq 0, j=1, \dots, p \quad (\text{A.1})$$

$$s_k(x) = 0, k=1, \dots, q$$

$$x \in X$$

其中 $X = P \cap C$, $P \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 是 convex polyhedral set

$C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ convex; $f, g_i, i=1, \dots, m: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 凸

且 $X \subseteq \text{dom} f, X \subseteq \text{dom} g_i$. h_j, s_k 是 affine func

设以下约束规格成立:

(i) \exists 可行解 \bar{x} , s.t. $g(\bar{x}) < 0$

(ii) $\exists \hat{x}$, s.t. $h_j(\hat{x}) \leq 0, s_k(\hat{x}) = 0$, 且 $\hat{x} \in P \cap \text{ri}(C)$

若 (A.1) 有有限的, 则 dual 问题是

$$q_{\text{opt}} = \max \left\{ q(\lambda, \eta, \mu) : (\lambda, \eta, \mu) \in \text{dom}(q) \right\}$$

其中 $q: \mathbb{R}_+^m \times \mathbb{R}_+^p \times \mathbb{R}^q \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \cup \{-\infty\}$

$$q(\lambda, \eta, \mu) = \min_{x \in X} L(x, \lambda, \eta, \mu)$$

$$= \min_{x \in X} \left[f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x) + \sum_{j=1}^p \eta_j h_j(x) + \sum_{k=1}^q \mu_k s_k(x) \right]$$

最优解是可达的, 且 $f_{\text{opt}} = q_{\text{opt}}$

证明: WLOG, $h(x) = Cx + d$, $s(x) = Ax + b$

$$D = \mathbb{R}^n$$

Case 1: $\hat{x} \in \text{int } C$, (A) 行满秩

$$S = \left\{ (p_1, p_2, q, r) \mid \begin{array}{l} \exists x \in C, \text{ s.t. } g(x) \leq p_1, \\ h(x) \leq p_2, s(x) = q, f(x) \leq r \end{array} \right\}$$

claim: S 是凸集, 且 $(0, 0, 0, f_{\text{opt}}) \in \partial S$

该 claim 易证

故由 Thm 3.13, $\exists (u_1, u_2, v, w) \neq 0$, s.t.

$$p_1^T u_1 + p_2^T u_2 + q^T v + r w \leq w f_{\text{opt}} \quad \forall (p_1, p_2, q, r) \in S$$

故 $\forall x \in C$, 有

$$u_1^T g(x) + u_2^T h(x) + v^T s(x) + w f(x) \leq w f_{\text{opt}} \quad (*)$$

易知 $u_1 \leq 0, u_2 \leq 0, w \leq 0$, 且 $w < 0$

若不然, 则 $w=0$, 此时 $(*) \Leftrightarrow$ 对 $\forall x \in C$

$$u_1^T g(x) + u_2^T h(x) + v^T s(x) \leq 0$$

取 $x = \bar{x}$, 则 $s(\bar{x}) = 0$, 且 $w < 0$, 设 $h(\bar{x}) = 0$

否则将 $h_i(x) < 0$ 的分量
吸收到 $g(x)$ 中

则 $u_1^T g(\bar{x}) \leq 0$, 又由 $u_1 \leq 0, g(\bar{x}) < 0 \Rightarrow u_1 = 0$

此时, $(*) \Leftrightarrow$ 对 $\forall x \in C$, 有

$$u_2^T h(x) + v^T s(x) \leq 0$$

取 $x = \hat{x}$, 则由 $s(\hat{x}) = 0$ 知 $u_2^T h(\hat{x}) \leq 0$, 但

$u_2 \leq 0, h(\hat{x}) \leq 0$, 故 $u_2^T h(\hat{x}) = 0$

故 $u_2^T (h(x) - h(\hat{x})) + v^T (s(x) - s(\hat{x})) \leq 0$

即 $u_2^T C(x - \hat{x}) + v^T A(x - \hat{x}) \leq 0 \quad \forall x \in C$

又由 $\hat{x} \in \text{int} C$, 故 $u_2^T C + v^T A = 0$

由 $\begin{pmatrix} C \\ A \end{pmatrix}$ 行满秩, 知 $u_2 = 0, v = 0$, 故矛盾

从而 $w < 0$, $\textcircled{*}$ 两边同除 w :

$$\left(\frac{u_1}{w}\right)^T g(x) + \left(\frac{u_2}{w}\right)^T h(x) + \left(\frac{v}{w}\right)^T s(x) + f(x) \geq f_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \inf_{x, u_1^*, u_2^*, v^*} q(x; u_1^*, u_2^*, v^*) \geq f_{\text{opt}}, \text{ 其中}$$

$$u_1^* = \frac{u_1}{w} \geq 0, u_2^* = \frac{u_2}{w} \geq 0, v^* = \frac{v}{w}$$

$$\text{对 } x \text{ 取 } \min \Rightarrow q(u_1^*, u_2^*, v^*) \geq f_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\text{由 } q_{\text{opt}} \geq q(u_1^*, u_2^*, v^*) \geq f_{\text{opt}} \geq q_{\text{opt}}$$

\downarrow
weak duality

$$\text{故 } f_{\text{opt}} = q_{\text{opt}}$$

case 2: $\hat{x} \in \text{ri}(C)$, $\begin{pmatrix} C \\ A \end{pmatrix}$ 行满秩

将优化问题看作在 $\text{aff}(C)$ 上, 此时 $\hat{x} \in \text{int} \tilde{C}$.

case 2 可以退化到 case 1

case 3: $\hat{x} \in \text{ri}(C)$, $\begin{bmatrix} C \\ A \end{bmatrix}$ 不一定行满秩

约束 $Cx + d \leq 0$ 可以转化成 $\begin{cases} Cx + d + s = 0 \\ s \geq 0 \end{cases}$

故 (A.1) 转化成

$$\min f(\tilde{x})$$
$$\tilde{x} = \begin{pmatrix} x \\ s \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{s.t. } g(x) \leq 0$$

$$\begin{cases} Cx + s + d = 0 \\ Ax + b = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} C & I \\ A & 0 \end{bmatrix} \tilde{x} + \begin{bmatrix} d \\ b \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\tilde{x} \in C \times \{s : s \geq 0\}$$

对等式约束 $\begin{bmatrix} C & I \\ A & 0 \end{bmatrix} \tilde{x} + \begin{bmatrix} d \\ b \end{bmatrix} = 0$, 自然可以

不失一般地设 $\begin{bmatrix} C & I \\ A & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 行满秩 $\Leftrightarrow [A]$ 行满秩



Thm 3.59 设 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 convex 的,

$X \subseteq E$ 是非空凸集, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^p$, 设 v 是 value func

且 $f_{\text{opt}} = g_{\text{opt}} \in (-\infty, \infty)$, 且对偶问题的 optimal set

非空, 则

(a) v 是 proper, convex 的

(b) (y, z) 是 (3.63) 的最优解 $\Leftrightarrow -(y, z) \in \partial v(0, 0)$

证明: 设 (y, z) 是 dual problem 的最优解

$$\text{则 } L(x; y, z) \geq \min_{x \in X} f(x, y, z) = g(y, z)$$

$$= g_{\text{opt}} = f_{\text{opt}} = v(0, 0) \quad \forall x \in X$$

故对 $\forall x \in C(u, t)$

$$v(0, 0) - y^T u - z^T t \leq L(x; y, z) - y^T u - z^T t$$

$$= f(x) + y^T (g(x) - u) + z^T (Ax + b - t)$$

$$\leq f(x) \quad (\text{由 } y \geq 0, g(x) \leq u)$$

$$\text{故 } v(u, t) \geq v(0, 0) - y^T u - z^T t \quad \forall u, t$$

$$\text{故 } -(y, z) \in \partial v(0, 0)$$

$$\text{从而 } v(u, t) \geq f_{\text{opt}} - y^T u - z^T t > -\infty$$

结合 lemma 3.58, (a) 和 (b) 的 \Rightarrow 方向得证

下证 (b) (\Leftarrow) 方向: 设 $-(y, z) \in \partial v(0, 0)$

$$v(u, t) \geq v(0, 0) - y^T u - z^T t \quad \forall (u, t) \in \mathbb{R}^m \times \mathbb{R}^p \quad (3.65)$$

则设 $x \in X$

$$f(x) \geq v(g(x), Ax+b)$$

$$\geq v(0, 0) - y^T g(x) - z^T (Ax+b)$$

$$\text{故 } v(0, 0) \leq L(x; y, z) \quad \forall x \in X$$

$$\Rightarrow v(0, 0) \leq \min_{x \in X} L(x; y, z) = g(y, z)$$

设 $j \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\}$, 令 $u = e_j, t = 0$ 代入 (3.65)

$$\text{有 } y_j \geq v(0,0) - v(e_j, 0) \geq 0$$

Lemma 3.51

故 $y \geq 0$, 从而

$$q_{\text{opt}} = f_{\text{opt}} = v(0,0) \leq q(y,z) \leq q_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\Rightarrow q(y,z) = q_{\text{opt}} \quad \square$$

Thm 3.60 设 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 convex

$X \subseteq E$ 是非空凸集, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{p \times n}, b \in \mathbb{R}^p$, 设 f_{opt} 和 q_{opt}

是 (3.56) 和 (3.63) 最优值, 且 $f_{\text{opt}} = q_{\text{opt}} \in (-\infty, \infty)$,

对偶问题的 optimal set 非空, 设 (y^*, z^*) 是 dual 问题

的 optimal solution, 设 $\bar{x} \in X$ 满足:

$$f(\bar{x}) - f_{\text{opt}} + \rho_1 \| [g(\bar{x})]_+ \|_2 + \rho_2 \| A\bar{x} + b \|_2 \leq \delta$$

其中 $\delta > 0$, $\rho_1 \geq 2\|y^*\|_2$, $\rho_2 \geq 2\|z^*\|_2$, 则

$$f(\tilde{x}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \delta$$

$$\| [g(\tilde{x})]_+ \|_2 \leq \frac{2}{\rho_1} \delta$$

$$\| A\tilde{x} + b \|_2 \leq \frac{2}{\rho_2} \delta$$

证明: $f(\tilde{x}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \delta$ 自然成立

设 $v(u, t) = \min_{x \in X} \{ f(x) : g(x) \leq u, Ax + b = t \}$

由 (y^*, z^*) 是 dual 问题最优解, 则 $(-y^*, -z^*) \in \partial v(0, 0)$

对 $\forall (u, t) \in \text{dom } v$, 有

$$v(u, t) - v(0, 0) \geq \langle -y^*, u \rangle + \langle -z^*, t \rangle$$

将 $u = \tilde{u} \equiv [g(\tilde{x})]_+$, $t = \tilde{t} \equiv A\tilde{x} + b$ 代入 \uparrow

$$(\rho_1 - \|y^*\|_2) \|\tilde{u}\|_2 + (\rho_2 - \|z^*\|_2) \|\tilde{t}\|_2$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= -\|y^*\|_2 \|\tilde{u}\|_2 - \|z^*\|_2 \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 + \rho_1 \|\tilde{u}\|_2 + \rho_2 \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 \\
&\leq \langle -y^*, \tilde{u} \rangle + \langle -z^*, \tilde{\varepsilon} \rangle + \rho_1 \|\tilde{u}\|_2 + \rho_2 \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 \\
&\leq v(\tilde{u}, \tilde{\varepsilon}) - v(0, 0) + \rho_1 \|\tilde{u}\|_2 + \rho_2 \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 \\
&\leq f(\tilde{x}) - f_{\text{opt}} + \rho_1 \|\tilde{u}\|_2 + \rho_2 \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 \leq \delta
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \|[g(x)I_+]\|_2 = \|\tilde{u}\|_2 \leq \frac{\delta}{\rho_1 - \|y^*\|_2} \leq \frac{2}{\rho_1} \delta$$

$$\|A\tilde{x} + b\|_2 = \|\tilde{\varepsilon}\|_2 \leq \frac{\delta}{\rho_2 - \|z^*\|_2} \leq \frac{2}{\rho_2} \delta$$

□

§ 3.6 Lipschitz 连续和 subgradient 的界

Thm 3.61 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex func

$X \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$,

(i) $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq L \|x - y\| \quad \forall x, y \in X$

(ii) $\|g\|_x \leq L, \quad \forall g \in \partial f(x), x \in X$

则 (a) (ii) \Rightarrow (i)

(b) 若 X 开, 则 (i) \Leftrightarrow (ii)

证明:

(a) 设 (ii) 成立, $x, y \in X, g_x \in \partial f(x), g_y \in \partial f(y)$

$$\text{则 } f(x) - f(y) \leq \langle g_x, x - y \rangle \leq L \|x - y\|$$

$$f(y) - f(x) \leq \langle g_y, y - x \rangle \leq L \|x - y\|$$

故 (i) 成立

(b) (ii) \Rightarrow (i) 已经证明, 下证 (i) \Rightarrow (ii)

取 $x \in X, g \in \partial f(x)$, 下证 $\|g\|_* \leq L$

定义 $g^+ \in E$, s.t. $\|g^+\| = 1$ 且 $\langle g^+, g \rangle = \|g\|_*$

取 ε 足够小, s.t. $x + \varepsilon g^+ \in X$, 则

$$f(x + \varepsilon g^+) \geq f(x) + \langle g, \varepsilon g^+ \rangle$$

$$\Rightarrow \varepsilon \|g\|_x = \langle g, \varepsilon g^+ \rangle \leq f(x + \varepsilon g^+) - f(x) \\ \leq L\varepsilon$$

$$\Rightarrow \|g\|_x \leq L$$



§ 3.7 Optimality Condition

§ 3.7.1 Fermat's Optimality Condition

Thm 3.63 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex func

则 $x^* \in \operatorname{argmin} \{f(x) : x \in E\} \Leftrightarrow 0 \in \partial f(x^*)$

证明: $x^* \in \operatorname{argmin} \{f(x) : x \in E\} \Leftrightarrow$

$$f(x) \geq f(x^*) + \langle 0, x - x^* \rangle \quad \forall x \in \operatorname{dom} f$$

$\Leftrightarrow 0 \in \partial f(x^*)$

□

Example 3.64 $\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} [f(x) = \max_{i=1, \dots, m} \{a_i^T x + b_i\}]$

$$\text{设 } I(x) = \{i : f(x) = a_i^T x + b_i\}$$

由 Example 3.53

$$\partial f(x) = \left\{ \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i a_i : \sum_{i \in I(x)} \lambda_i = 1, \lambda_j \geq 0, j \in I(x) \right\}$$

由 Fermet 最优条件: x^* 是 (3.71) 最优解 $\Leftrightarrow \exists \lambda \in \Delta_m$

$$\text{s.t. } 0 = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i a_i, \lambda_j = 0 \text{ 对 } \forall j \notin I(x^*)$$

$$\text{记 } A = \begin{bmatrix} a_1^T \\ \vdots \\ a_m^T \end{bmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, \text{ 则上式 } \Leftrightarrow$$

$$\exists \lambda \in \Delta_m, \text{ s.t. } A^T \lambda = 0, \lambda_j (a_j^T x^* + b_j - f(x^*)) = 0, j=1, \dots, m$$

□

Example 3.65 (medians) 给定 n 个不同数 $a_1 < \dots < a_n$

记 $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_n\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}$, A 的 medians β 满足

$$\#\{i: a_i \leq \beta\} \geq \frac{n}{2}, \#\{i: a_i \geq \beta\} \geq \frac{n}{2}$$

易知 $\text{median}(A) = \begin{cases} a_{\frac{n+1}{2}}, & n \text{ odd} \\ [a_{\frac{n}{2}}, a_{\frac{n}{2}+1}], & n \text{ even} \end{cases}$

下证上式是优化问题

$$\min \left\{ f(x) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - a_i| \right\}$$

的最优解: 记 $f_i(x) \equiv |x - a_i|$, $f(x) = f_1(x) + \dots + f_n(x)$

对 $\forall i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$

$$\partial f_i(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x > a_i \\ -1, & x < a_i \\ [-1, 1], & x = a_i \end{cases}$$

由 Thm 3.40

$$\partial f(x) = \partial f_1(x) + \dots + \partial f_n(x)$$

$$= \begin{cases} \#\{i: a_i < x\} - \#\{i: a_i > x\}, & x \notin A \\ \#\{i: a_i < x\} - \#\{i: a_i > x\} + [-1, 1], & x \in A \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} 2i - n, & x \in (a_i, a_{i+1}) \\ 2i - 1 - n + [-1, 1], & x = a_i \\ -n, & x < a_1 \\ n, & x > a_n \end{cases}$$

设 $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, $0 \in \partial f(a_i) \Leftrightarrow |2i - 1 - n| \leq 1$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{n}{2} \leq i \leq \frac{n}{2} + 1$$

对 $x \in (a_i, a_{i+1})$, $0 \in \partial f(x) \Leftrightarrow i = \frac{n}{2}$

• 若 n 是 odd: $x^* = a_{\frac{n+1}{2}}$

• 若 n 是 even: $x^* \in [a_{\frac{n}{2}}, a_{\frac{n}{2}+1}]$



Example 3.66 (Fermat-Weber)

给定 \mathbb{R}^d 中 m 个不同点, $A = \{a_1, \dots, a_m\}$

$$(FW) \quad \min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^d} \left\{ f(x) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \|x - a_i\|_2 \right\}$$

记 $f_i(x) = w_i g_i(x)$, 其中 $g_i(x) \equiv \|x - a_i\|_2$, 则

$$\partial f_i(x) = \begin{cases} w_i \frac{x - a_i}{\|x - a_i\|_2}, & x \neq a_i \\ B_{\|\cdot\|_2} [0, w_i], & x = a_i \end{cases}$$

则 $\partial f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^m \partial f_i(x)$

$$= \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \frac{x-a_i}{\|x-a_i\|_2}, & x \notin A \\ \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \frac{x-a_i}{\|x-a_i\|_2} + B[0, w_j], & x = a_j (j=1, \dots, m) \end{cases}$$

故 x^* 是 (FW) 的最优解 \Leftrightarrow

$$\text{或 } x^* \notin A, \sum_{i=1}^m w_i \frac{x^*-a_i}{\|x^*-a_i\|_2} = 0$$

$$\text{或对 } j \in \{1, \dots, m\}, x^* = a_j, \text{且 } \left\| \sum_{i=1, i \neq j}^m w_i \frac{x^*-a_i}{\|x^*-a_i\|_2} \right\| \leq w_j$$



§ 3.7.2 Convex Constrained Optimization

$$\min \{ f(x) : x \in C \}$$

f 是 extended 实值 convex func, $C \subseteq E$ 是凸集

Thm 3.67 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex func

$C \subseteq E$ 是 convex, 且 $\text{ri}(\text{dom}f) \cap \text{ri}(C) \neq \emptyset$, 则 $x^* \in C$

是 (3.75) 的最优解 \Leftrightarrow

$$\exists g \in \partial f(x^*), -g \in N_C(x^*)$$

证明: (3.75) $\Leftrightarrow \min_{x \in E} f(x) + \delta_C(x)$

由 $\text{ri}(\text{dom}f) \cap \text{ri}(C) \neq \emptyset$, 故由 Thm 3.40 : $\forall x \in C$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial(f + \delta_C)(x) &= \partial f(x) + \partial \delta_C(x) \\ &= \partial f(x) + N_C(x) \end{aligned}$$

由 Fermat 最优性条件: $x^* \in C$ 是 (3.75) 最优解 \Leftrightarrow

$$0 \in \partial f(x^*) + N_C(x^*)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (-\partial f(x^*)) \cap N_C(x^*) \neq \emptyset$$



Corollary 3.68 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex func

C 是凸集, s.t. $\text{ri}(\text{dom}f) \cap \text{ri}(C) \neq \emptyset$, 则 $x^* \in C$

是 (3.75) 的最优解 \Leftrightarrow

$$\exists g \in \partial f(x^*), \text{ s.t. } \langle g, x - x^* \rangle \geq 0 \quad \forall x \in C$$

Example 3.69 设推论 3.68 条件成立, $C = \Delta_n, E = \mathbb{R}^n$

给定 $x^* \in \Delta_n$, 下证

$$(I) \quad g^T (x - x^*) \geq 0, \quad \forall x \in \Delta_n$$

$$\Leftrightarrow (II) \quad \exists \mu \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ s.t. } g_i \begin{cases} = \mu, & x_i^* > 0 \\ \geq \mu, & x_i^* = 0 \end{cases}$$

证明:

(\Leftarrow) 对 $\forall x \in \Delta_n$

$$g^T (x - x^*) = \sum_{i=1}^n g_i (x_i - x_i^*)$$

$$= \sum_{i: x_i^* > 0} g_i (x_i - x_i^*) + \sum_{i: x_i^* = 0} g_i x_i$$

$$\geq \sum_{i: x_i^* > 0} \mu (x_i - x_i^*) + \mu \sum_{i: x_i^* = 0} x_i$$

$$= \mu \sum_{i=1}^n x_i - \sum_{i: x_i^* > 0} x_i^* \cdot \mu = \mu - \mu = 0$$

(\Rightarrow) 设 i, j 两不同指标, $x_i^* > 0$, 定义 $x \in \Delta_n$,

$$x_k = \begin{cases} x_k^*, & k \notin \{i, j\} \\ x_i^* - \frac{x_i^*}{2}, & k = i \\ x_j^* + \frac{x_i^*}{2}, & k = j \end{cases}$$

$$\text{则 } g^T(x - x^*) > 0 \Rightarrow -\frac{x_i^*}{2} g_i + \frac{x_i^*}{2} g_j \geq 0$$

由 $x_i^* > 0$ 知: $g_i \leq g_j$

故对任意两指标 $i \neq j$, s.t. $x_i^* > 0, x_j^* > 0$, 则

由上述过程知: $g_i \leq g_j, g_j \leq g_i \Rightarrow g_i = g_j = \mu$

对任意指标 j , s.t. $x_j^* = 0$, 有 $g_j \geq \mu$



Corollary 3.70 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper, convex

设 $\text{ri}(\Delta_n) \cap \text{ri}(\text{dom} f) \neq \emptyset$, 则 $x^* \in \Delta_n$ 是下优化问题

最优解: $\min\{f(x) : x \in \Delta_n\} \Leftrightarrow \exists g \in \partial f(x^*), \mu \in \mathbb{R}$,

s.t.

$$g_i \begin{cases} = \mu, & x_i^* > 0 \\ \geq \mu, & x_i^* = 0 \end{cases}$$

Example 3.71

$$\min_x \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i - \sum_{i=1}^n y_i x_i : x \in \Delta_n \right\}$$

其中 $y \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 是给定向量, (3.79) $\Leftrightarrow \min \{ f(x) : x \in \Delta_n \}$

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i - \sum_{i=1}^n y_i x_i, & x > 0 \\ \infty & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

设 \exists 最优解 x^* , s.t. $x^* > 0$, 则由推论 3.70, 且 f 于

任意 $x > 0$ 处可微, 知 $\exists \mu \in \mathbb{R}$, s.t. 对 $\forall i$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x^*) = \log x_i^* + 1 - y_i = \mu$$

$$\Rightarrow x_i^* = e^{\mu-1+y_i} = \alpha e^{y_i}, \quad i=1, \dots, n$$

其中 $\alpha = e^{\mu-1}$, 由 $\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^* = 1$, 知 $\alpha = \frac{1}{\sum_{j=1}^n e^{y_j}}$

$$x_i^* = \frac{e^{y_i}}{\sum_{j=1}^n e^{y_j}}, \quad i=1, \dots, n$$



§ 3.7.3 The Nonconvex Composite Model

Thm 3.72 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper, $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

是 proper, convex, s.t. $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom } f)$, 考虑优化问

题: (P) $\min_{x \in E} f(x) + g(x)$

(a) 若 $x^* \in \text{dom } g$ 是 (P) 的 local 最优, 且 f 在 x^* 处可微

$$\text{则 } -\nabla f(x^*) \in \partial g(x^*) \quad (3.80)$$

(b) 设 f 是 convex, 若 f 在 $x^* \in \text{dom } g$ 处可微, 则 x^* 是

(P) 的全局 optimal \Leftrightarrow (3.80) 成立

证明: (a) 设 $y \in \text{dom } g$, 对 $\forall \lambda \in (0, 1)$, 则

$$x_\lambda = (1-\lambda)x^* + \lambda y \in \text{dom } g$$

由 x^* 的 local 最优性: 对充分小的 λ

$$f(x_\lambda) + g(x_\lambda) \geq f(x^*) + g(x^*)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f((1-\lambda)x^* + \lambda y) + g((1-\lambda)x^* + \lambda y) \geq f(x^*) + g(x^*)$$

由 g 的凸性:

$$f((1-\lambda)x^* + \lambda y) + (1-\lambda)g(x^*) + \lambda g(y) \geq f(x^*) + g(x^*)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{f((1-\lambda)x^* + \lambda y) - f(x^*)}{\lambda} \geq g(x^*) - g(y)$$

取 $\lambda \downarrow 0$ $f'(x^*; y-x^*) \geq g(x^*) - g(y)$

在 x^* 处可微, 方向导数 \exists

由 Thm 3.29: $f'(x^*; y-x^*) = \langle \nabla f(x^*), y-x^* \rangle$

故对 $\forall y \in \text{dom} g$: $g(y) \geq g(x^*) + \langle -\nabla f(x^*), y-x^* \rangle$

$$\Rightarrow -\nabla f(x^*) \in \partial g(x^*)$$

(b) \Rightarrow 若 x^* 是 (P) 的最优解, 自然是 local optimal 的

故 (3.80) 成立

(\Leftarrow) 设 (3.80) 成立, 则对 $\forall y \in \text{dom } g$

$$g(y) \geq g(x^*) + \langle -\nabla f(x^*), y - x^* \rangle$$

又由 f 的凸性: $f(y) \geq f(x^*) + \langle \nabla f(x^*), y - x^* \rangle$

$$\Rightarrow f(y) + g(y) \geq f(x^*) + g(x^*) \quad \square$$

Def 3.73 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

是 proper, convex 的, s.t. $\text{dom } g \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom } f)$, 考虑

$$(P) \min_{x \in E} f(x) + g(x)$$

则 x^* (f 在 x^* 处可微) 是 (P) 的 stationary point, 若

$$-\nabla f(x^*) \in \partial g(x^*)$$

Example 3.74 当 $g = \delta_C$, C 是非空凸集, (P) 变成

$$\min \{ f(x) : x \in C \}$$

则 $x^* \in C$ 是 (P) 的 stationary point, 若 f 在 x^* 处可微

$$\text{则 } -\nabla f(x^*) \in \partial \delta_C(x^*) = N_C(x^*)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \langle \nabla f(x^*), x - x^* \rangle \geq 0 \quad \forall x \in C$$



Example 3.75 考虑问题

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} f(x) + \lambda \|x\|_1 \quad (3.84)$$

其中 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $x^* \in \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$, f 在 x^* 是可微的

是 (3.84) 的 stationary point, 若

$$-\nabla f(x^*) \in \lambda \partial g(x^*)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{\partial f(x^*)}{\partial x_i} \begin{cases} = -\lambda, & x_i^* > 0 \\ = \lambda, & x_i^* < 0 \\ \in [-\lambda, \lambda], & x_i^* = 0 \end{cases}$$



§ 3.7.4 KKT condition

Lemma 3.76 设 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, 考虑问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min f(x) \\ \text{s.t. } g_i(x) \leq 0, i=1, \dots, m \end{aligned} \quad (3.86)$$

设 (3.86) 的最优值 \bar{f} 有限, 设

$$F(x) \equiv \max \{ f(x) - \bar{f}, g_1(x), \dots, g_m(x) \}$$

则 (3.86) 的最优集与 $F(x)$ 的最小值集相同

证明: 设 X^* 是 (3.86) 的 optimal set, 只需证:

$$(i) F(x) > 0, \forall x \notin X^*$$

$$(ii) F(x) = 0, \forall x \in X^*$$

(i): 设 $x \notin X^*$, 则 x 可能不可行, 此时 $\exists i, \text{s.t. } g_i(x) > 0$

故 $F(x) > 0$, x 也可能可行, 此时 $f(x) > \bar{f}$, 故 $F(x) > 0$

(ii): 设 $x \in X^*$, 则 $g_i(x) \leq 0, \forall i, f(x) = \bar{f}$, 故 $F(x) = 0$



Thm 3.77 (Fritz-John 最优性条件) 考虑问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & f(x) \\ \text{s.t.} & g_i(x) \leq 0, i=1, \dots, m \end{aligned} \quad (3.89)$$

其中 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 convex. 设 x^* 是 (3.89) 最优解,

则 $\exists \lambda_0, \dots, \lambda_m \geq 0$, 且不全为 0, s.t.

$$0 \in \lambda_0 \partial f(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \partial g_i(x^*)$$

$$\lambda_i g_i(x^*) = 0, i=1, \dots, m$$

证明: 子 = $f(x^*)$, 由 lemma 3.76, x^* 是优化问题:

$$\min_{x \in E} \{ F(x) \equiv \max \{ g_0(x), \dots, g_m(x) \} \}$$

的最优解, 其中 $g_0(x) \equiv f(x) - \text{子}$. 由 f, g_1, \dots, g_m 的凸性

知 F 是 convex 的, 由 Fermat's 最优性条件:

$$0 \in \partial F(x^*)$$

由 Thm 3.50 $\partial F(x^*) = \text{Conv} \left(\bigcup_{i \in I(x^*)} \partial g_i(x^*) \right)$

其中 $I(x^*) = \{i \in \{0, 1, \dots, m\} : g_i(x^*) = 0\}$, 故 $\exists \lambda_i \geq 0$.

$i \in I(x^*)$, s.t. $\sum_{i \in I(x^*)} \lambda_i = 1$, 且

$$0 \in \sum_{i \in I(x^*)} \lambda_i \partial g_i(x^*)$$

由 $g_0(x^*) = f(x^*) - \bar{f} = 0$, 故 $0 \in I(x^*)$, 故

$$0 \in \lambda_0 \partial f(x^*) + \sum_{i \in I(x^*) \setminus \{0\}} \lambda_i \partial g_i(x^*)$$

记 $\lambda_i = 0, \forall i \in \{1, \dots, m\} \setminus I(x^*)$, 即证 \square

Slater 条件:

$$\exists \bar{x} \in E, \text{ s.t. } g_i(\bar{x}) < 0, i = 1, \dots, m$$

Thm 3.78 (KKT 条件) 考虑问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min & f(x) \\ \text{s.t.} & g_i(x) \leq 0, i = 1, \dots, m \end{aligned} \quad (3.96)$$

其中 $f, g_1, \dots, g_m: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 convex 的

(a) 设 x^* 是 (3.96) 的最优解, 且设 Slater 条件成立, 则

$\exists \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m \geq 0$, s.t.

$$0 \in \partial f(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \partial g_i(x^*) \quad (3.97)$$

$$\lambda_i g_i(x^*) = 0, \quad i=1, \dots, m \quad (3.98)$$

(b) 若 $x^* \in E$ 满足 (3.97), (3.98) 对 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m \geq 0$, 则 x^* 是 (3.96) 的最优解

证明: (a) 由 Fritz-John 条件, $\exists \tilde{\lambda}_0, \dots, \tilde{\lambda}_m \geq 0$, 不全为 0,

$$\text{s.t.} \quad 0 \in \tilde{\lambda}_0 \partial f(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i \partial g_i(x^*)$$

$$\tilde{\lambda}_i g_i(x^*) = 0, \quad i=1, \dots, m$$

下证 $\tilde{\lambda}_0 \neq 0$, 用反证法设 $\tilde{\lambda}_0 = 0$, 则 $\tilde{\lambda}_1, \dots, \tilde{\lambda}_m$ 不全为 0,

$$\text{则由 (3.99)} \quad 0 \in \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i \partial g_i(x^*)$$

$$\text{则} \exists \xi_i \in \partial g_i(x^*), \quad i=1, \dots, m, \text{ s.t.} \quad \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i \xi_i = 0$$

设 \bar{x} 是满足 Slater 条件的点, 由对 $\forall i=1, \dots, m$

$$g_i(x^*) + \langle \xi_i, \bar{x} - x^* \rangle \leq g_i(\bar{x})$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i g_i(x^*) + \left\langle \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i \xi_i, \bar{x} - x^* \right\rangle \leq \sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i g_i(\bar{x}), \quad i=1, \dots, m$$

故 $\sum_{i=1}^m \tilde{\lambda}_i g_i(\bar{x}) > 0$, 又由 $\tilde{\lambda}_i \geq 0, g_i(\bar{x}) < 0$, 知

$\tilde{\lambda}_1, \dots, \tilde{\lambda}_m = 0$, 矛盾! 故 $\tilde{\lambda}_0 > 0$, 取 $\lambda_i = \frac{\tilde{\lambda}_i}{\tilde{\lambda}_0}, i=1, \dots, m$

即证!

(b) 加条件: x^* 是可行的

设 \bar{x} 是 (3.96) 的可行点, 即 $g_i(\bar{x}) \leq 0, i=1, \dots, m$

$$\text{设 } h(x) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x)$$

由 (3.97) 知 $0 \in \partial h(x^*)$

由 Fermat's 最优性条件: x^* 是 h 的最优解, 故

$$f(x^*) = f(x^*) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x^*) = h(x^*) \leq h(\bar{x})$$

$$= f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i g_i(x) \leq f(x)$$



§ 4 Conjugate Functions

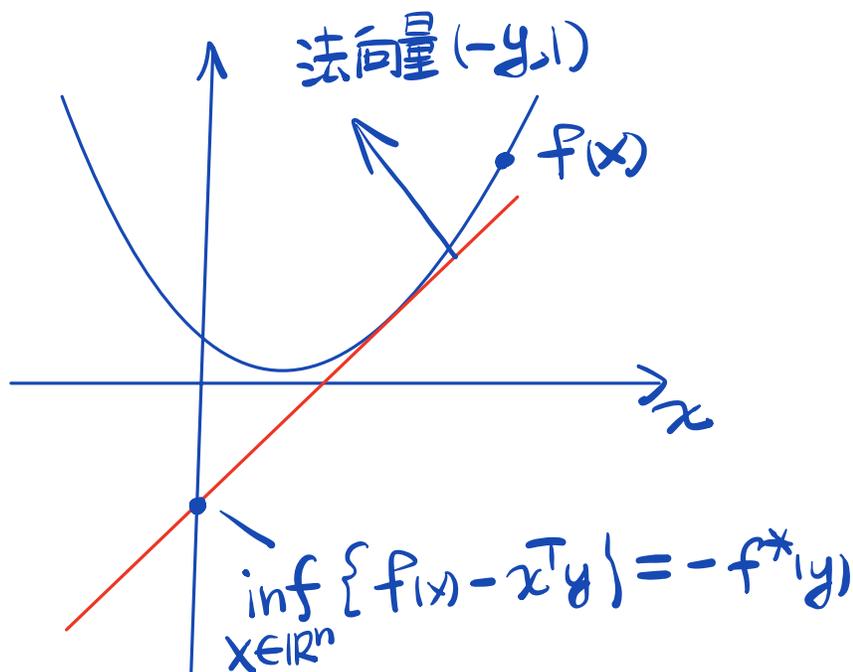
§ 4.1 Definition and Basic Properties

Def 4.1 (共轭func) 设 $f: E \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$ 是 extended real-value func, 则 $f^*: E^* \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$ 是:

$$f^*(y) = \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - f(x) \}$$

称为共轭func.

几何解释



Example 4.2 设 $f = \delta_C$, 其中 $C \subseteq E$ 非空, 则对 $\forall y$

$\in E^*$, 有

$$f^*(y) = \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - \delta_C(x) \} = \max_{x \in C} \langle y, x \rangle = \sigma_C(y)$$

Thm 4.3 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 extended 实值 func. 则

f^* 是闭凸的

证明: f^* 是对仿射 func 的逐点取 max, 由

Thm 2.16(c), Thm 2.7(c), f^* 是闭凸的 □

Example 4.4 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 + \delta_C(x)$, 则由 Example

2.17 知, $f^*(y) = \frac{1}{2} \|y\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} d_C^2(y)$ □

Thm 4.5 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex 的, 则

f^* 是 proper 的

证明: 由 f proper, 则 $\exists \hat{x} \in E$, s.t. $f(\hat{x}) < \infty$, 由共轭 func 的定义, 对 $\forall y \in E^*$, 有

$$f^*(y) \geq \langle y, \hat{x} \rangle - f(\hat{x}) > -\infty$$

下只需证 $\exists g \in E^*$, s.t. $f^*(g) < \infty$, 由 Corollary 3.19

$\exists x \in \text{dom} f$, s.t. $\partial f(x) \neq \emptyset$, 任取 $g \in \partial f(x)$, 则 $\forall z \in E$

$$f(z) \geq f(x) + \langle g, z - x \rangle$$

$$\text{故 } f^*(g) = \max_{z \in E} \{ \langle g, z \rangle - f(z) \}$$

$$\leq \langle g, x \rangle - f(x) < \infty$$



Thm 4.6 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 的, 则

$$f(x) + f^*(y) \geq \langle y, x \rangle, \forall x \in E, y \in E^*$$

证明: 由共轭 func 的定义: 对 $\forall x \in E, y \in E^*$

$$f^*(y) \geq \langle y, x \rangle - f(x)$$

由 f 的 proper 性质, $f^*(y) > -\infty$, $f(x) > -\infty$, 故左右两边加 $f(x)$ 即证

避免出现 $f^*(y) + f(x)$ 是 $\infty - \infty$ 的未定义的形式

但若证明的结论是: $f^*(y) \geq \langle y, x \rangle - f(x)$

则不再需要 proper 的条件



§ 4.2 The Biconjugate

$$f^{**}(x) = \max_{y \in E^*} \{ \langle x, y \rangle - f^*(y) \}, \quad x \in E$$

Lemma 4.7 ($f^{**} \leq f$) 设 $f: E \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$, 则 $f(x) \geq f^{**}(x)$

对 $\forall x \in E$ 成立

证明: 由共轭 func 的定义: $\forall x \in E, y \in E^*$

$$f^*(y) \geq \langle y, x \rangle - f(x)$$

故 $f(x) \geq \langle y, x \rangle - f^*(y)$

故 $f(x) \geq \max_{y \in E^*} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - f^*(y) \} = f^{**}(x)$

Thm 4.8 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, 闭凸 func, 则 $f^{**} = f$

证明: 由 lemma 4.7, $f^{**} \leq f$, 下证 $f^{**} \geq f$; 用反证

法, 设 $\exists x \in E$, s.t. $f^{**}(x) < f(x)$, 故

$$(x, f^{**}(x)) \notin \text{epi}(f) \subseteq E \times \mathbb{R}$$

在内积空间 $V = E \times \mathbb{R}$ 装备内积

$$\langle (u, s), (v, t) \rangle_V = \langle u, v \rangle + st.$$

由 f 是 proper 闭凸 func, 故 $\text{epi}(f)$ 是非空闭凸集, 故由

Thm 2.33, $\exists a \in E^*, b, c_1, c_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, s.t.

$$\langle a, z \rangle + bs \leq c_1 < c_2 \leq \langle a, x \rangle + b f^{**}(x), \forall (z, s) \in \text{epi} f$$

故 $\langle a, z-x \rangle + b(s - f^{**}(x)) \leq c_1 - c_2 \equiv c < 0, \forall (z, s) \in \text{epi} f$

b 一定非正, 则

• 若 $b < 0$, 则取 $y = -\frac{c}{b}$, 有

$$\langle y, z-x \rangle - s + f^{**}(x) \leq \frac{c}{-b} < 0, \forall (z, s) \in \text{epi}(f)$$

取 $s = f(z)$, 有

$$\langle y, z \rangle - f(z) - \langle y, x \rangle + f^{**}(x) \leq \frac{c}{-b} < 0$$

关于 z 取 \max :

$$f^*(y) - \langle y, x \rangle + f^{**}(x) \leq \frac{c}{-b} < 0$$

与 Fenchel's 不等式

• 若 $b = 0$, 则取 $\hat{y} \in \text{dom } f^*$ (由 Thm 4.5, 结合 f 的 proper 和凸性, 这样的 \hat{y} 是存在的)

设 $\varepsilon > 0$, 定义 $\hat{a} = a + \varepsilon \hat{y}$, $\hat{b} = -\varepsilon$, 则 $\forall z \in \text{dom } f$

$$\langle \hat{a}, z-x \rangle + \hat{b}(f(z) - f^{**}(x))$$

$$= \langle a, z-x \rangle + \varepsilon [\langle \hat{y}, z \rangle - f(z) + f^{**}(x) - \langle \hat{y}, x \rangle]$$

$$\leq c + \varepsilon [\langle \hat{y}, z \rangle - f(z) + f^{**}(x) - \langle \hat{y}, x \rangle]$$

$$\leq c + \varepsilon [f^*(\hat{y}) - \langle \hat{y}, x \rangle + f^{**}(x)]$$

故

$$\langle \hat{a}, z - x \rangle + \hat{b}(f(z) - f^{**}(x)) \leq \hat{c}$$

其中 $\hat{c} \equiv c + \varepsilon [f^*(\hat{y}) - \langle \hat{y}, x \rangle + f^{**}(x)]$, 由 $c < 0$, 可取

$\varepsilon > 0$ 充分小, s.t. $\hat{c} < 0$, 取 $\tilde{y} = -\frac{1}{\hat{b}} \hat{a}$.

$$\langle \tilde{y}, z \rangle - f(z) - \langle \tilde{y}, x \rangle + f^{**}(x) \leq -\frac{\hat{c}}{\hat{b}} < 0 \quad \forall z \in \text{dom} f$$

又对 z 取极大:

$$f^*(\tilde{y}) - \langle \tilde{y}, x \rangle + f^{**}(x) \leq \frac{\hat{c}}{-\hat{b}} < 0$$

与 Fenchel's 不等式



Example 4.9 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ 是给定非空集, 由 $d(\text{conv} C)$

是闭凸集, 故

$$\sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)}^* = \left(\sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)}^* \right)^* = \sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)}^{**} = \sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)}$$

又由 lemma 2.35: $\sigma_C = \sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)}$, 故

$$\sigma_C^* = \sigma_{d(\text{conv} C)} \quad \square$$

Example 4.10 $f(x) = \max\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$, 则 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$\max\{x_1, \dots, x_n\} = \max_{y \in \Delta_n} y^T x = \sigma_{\Delta_n}(x)$$

故由 Example 4.9, 且 Δ_n 的凸性. 知

$$f^* = \sigma_{\Delta_n} \quad \square$$

Example 4.11 设 C 是非空闭凸集, $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} d_C^2(x)$

由 Example 4.4, $f = g^*$, 其中 $g(y) = \frac{1}{2} \|y\|^2 + \delta_C(y)$

由 C 的凸性, 知 $g(y)$ 是 proper 闭凸集, 知

$$f^*(y) = g^{**}(y) = g(y) = \frac{1}{2} \|y\|^2 + \delta_C(y)$$



§ 4.3 Conjugate Calculus Rules

Thm 4.12 设 $g: E_1 \times \dots \times E_p \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

$g(x_1, \dots, x_p) = \sum_{i=1}^p f_i(x_i)$, 其中 f_i 是 proper 的, 则

$$g^*(y_1, \dots, y_p) = \sum_{i=1}^p f_i^*(y_i), \quad \forall y_i \in E_i^*, i=1, \dots, p$$

证明: $\forall (y_1, \dots, y_p) \in E_1^* \times \dots \times E_p^*$, 成立

$$\begin{aligned} g^*(y_1, \dots, y_p) &= \max_{x_1, \dots, x_p} \left\{ \langle (y_1, \dots, y_p), (x_1, \dots, x_p) \rangle - g(x_1, \dots, x_p) \right\} \\ &= \max_{x_1, \dots, x_p} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^p \langle y_i, x_i \rangle - \sum_{i=1}^p f_i(x_i) \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^p \max_{x_i} \{ \langle y_i, x_i \rangle - f_i(x_i) \}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^p f_i^*(y_i)$$



Thm 4.13 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, $A: V \rightarrow E$ 是可逆线性

映射, $a \in V$, $b \in V^*$, $c \in \mathbb{R}$, 则设

$$g(x) = f(A(x-a)) + \langle b, x \rangle + c$$

有 $g^*(y) = f^*((A^T)^{-1}(y-b)) + \langle a, y \rangle - c - \langle a, b \rangle$

证明: 设 $z = A(x-a)$, $\Rightarrow x = A^{-1}(z) + a$

$$g^*(y) = \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - g(x) \}$$

$$= \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - f(A(x-a)) - \langle b, x \rangle - c \}$$

$$= \max_z \{ \langle y, A^{-1}(z) + a \rangle - f(z) - \langle b, A^{-1}(z) + a \rangle - c \}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \max_z \{ \langle y-b, A^T(z) \rangle - f(z) + \langle a, y \rangle - \langle a, b \rangle - c \} \\
&= f^*((A^T)^{-1}(y-b)) + \langle a, y \rangle - c - \langle a, b \rangle \quad \square
\end{aligned}$$

Thm 4.14 $f: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty], \alpha \in \mathbb{R}_{++}$

(a) 设 $g(x) = \alpha f(x)$, 则 $g^*(y) = \alpha f^*(\frac{y}{\alpha})$

(b) 设 $h(x) = \alpha f(\frac{x}{\alpha})$, 则 $h^*(y) = \alpha f^*(y)$

证明:

$$\begin{aligned}
(a) \quad g^*(y) &= \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - g(x) \} \\
&= \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - \alpha f(x) \} \\
&= \alpha \max_x \{ \langle \frac{y}{\alpha}, x \rangle - f(x) \} \\
&= \alpha f^*(\frac{y}{\alpha})
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(b) \quad h^*(y) &= \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - h(x) \} \\
&= \max_x \{ \langle y, x \rangle - \alpha f(\frac{x}{\alpha}) \}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \alpha \max_x \left\{ \langle y, \frac{x}{\alpha} \rangle - f\left(\frac{x}{\alpha}\right) \right\} \\
&= \alpha \max_z \left\{ \langle y, z \rangle - f(z) \right\} \\
&= \alpha f^*(y)
\end{aligned}$$

§ 4.4 Example

§ 4.4.1 Exponent $f(x) = e^x$, $\forall x \quad 0 \log 0 \equiv 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Ex 1 } f^*(y) &= \max_x \{ xy - e^x \} \\
&= \begin{cases} y \log y - y, & y \geq 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

§ 4.4.2 Negative Log

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -\log x, & x > 0 \\ \infty, & x \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

Ex 2 $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$

$$f^*(y) = \max_{x>0} \{xy + \log x\}$$

$$= \begin{cases} -1 - \log(1-y), & y < 0 \\ \infty, & y \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

§ 4.4.3 Hinge Loss

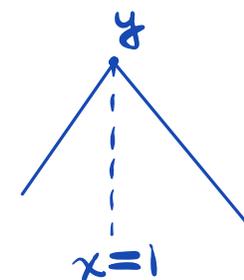
$$f(x) = \max\{1-x, 0\}$$

$$f^*(y) = \max_x [yx - \max\{1-x, 0\}]$$

$$= \max_x [\min\{(1+y)x-1, yx\}]$$

$$\text{又由 } \min\{(1+y)x-1, yx\} = \begin{cases} (1+y)x-1, & x > 1 \\ yx, & x < 1 \end{cases}$$

• $\begin{cases} 1+y > 0 \\ y \leq 0 \end{cases}$ 则 $f^*(y) = y$



• $\begin{cases} 1+y \leq 0 \\ y \geq 0 \end{cases}$ 则 $f^*(y) = \infty$

綜上 $f^*(y) = y + \delta_{[-1,0]}(y)$

§ 4.4.4 $f(x) = \frac{1}{p}|x|^p \quad (p > 1)$

易证 $f^*(y) = \frac{1}{q}|x|^q$, 其中 $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$

§ 4.4.5
$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -\frac{x^p}{p}, & x \geq 0 \\ \infty, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

同理, $f^*(y) = \begin{cases} -\frac{(-y)^q}{q}, & y < 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$

§ 4.4.6 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^T A x + b^T x + c, \quad A \in \mathcal{S}_{++}^n$

$$f^*(y) = \frac{1}{2}(y-b)^T A^{-1}(y-b) - c$$

§ 4.4.7 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^T A x + b^T x + c, \quad A \in \mathcal{S}_+^n$

则对 $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$f^*(y) = \max_x \{ y^T x - f(x) \}$$

$$= \max_x \left\{ g(x) \equiv -\frac{1}{2} x^T A x + (y-b)^T x - c \right\}$$

由 g 的 concave 和可微性, 则 $\nabla g(x) = 0$ 时取最小

$$Ax = y - b \quad (4.9)$$

• 当 $y \in b + \text{Range}(A)$, 可以取 (4.9) 的一个解

$$\tilde{x} = A^+ (y - b)$$

$$\text{则 } f^*(y) = -\frac{1}{2} \tilde{x}^T A \tilde{x} - (b - y)^T \tilde{x} - c$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (y - b)^T A^+ A A^+ (y - b) - (b - y)^T A^+ (y - b) - c$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (y - b)^T A^+ (y - b) - c$$

• 当 $y - b \notin \text{Range}(A)$ 时, 下证 $f^*(y) = \infty$

由 $\text{Range}(A) = \text{Null}(A)^\perp$, 故 $y - b \notin \text{Null}(A)^\perp$, 故

$\exists v \in \text{Null}(A)$, s.t. $(y-b)^T v > 0$, $\forall \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

$$g(\alpha v) = \alpha (y-b)^T v - c$$

故 $g(\alpha v) \rightarrow \infty$ ($\alpha \rightarrow \infty$)

$$\text{综上 } f^*(y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} (y-b)^T A^T (y-b) - c, & y \in b + \text{Range}(A). \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

§ 4.4.8 Negative Entropy

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i, & x \geq 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

易证 $f^*(y) = \sum_{i=1}^n e^{y_i - 1}$ □

§ 4.4.9 Negative Sum of Logs

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -\sum_{i=1}^n \log x_i, & x > 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{则 } f^*(y) = \begin{cases} -n - \sum_{i=1}^n \log(-y_i), & y < 0 \\ \infty & , \text{ else} \end{cases} \quad \square$$

§ 4.4.10 Negative Entropy over the Unit Simplex

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i, & x \in \Delta_n \\ \infty & , \text{ else} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{则 } f^*(y) = \log \left(\sum_{j=1}^n e^{y_j} \right) \quad \square$$

§ 4.4.11 log-sum-exp

$$g(x) = \log \left(\sum_{j=1}^n e^{x_j} \right)$$

$$\text{则由 § 4.4.10 知 } g^*(y) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n y_i \log y_i, & y \in \Delta_n \\ \infty & , \text{ else} \end{cases}$$

§ 4.4.12 $f(x) = \|x\|$

$$\text{则 } f^*(y) = \delta_{B_{\|\cdot\|_*}[0,1]}(y) = \begin{cases} 0, & \|y\|_* \leq 1 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

§ 4.4.13 Ball-Pen

$$\text{设 } f(x) = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{1-\|x\|^2}, & \|x\| \leq 1 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

$$f^*(y) = \max_x \left\{ \langle y, x \rangle + \sqrt{1-\|x\|^2} : \|x\| \leq 1 \right\}$$

$$= \max_{\alpha \in [0,1]} \max_{x: \|x\|=\alpha} \left\{ \langle y, x \rangle + \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} \right\}$$

$$= \max_{\alpha \in [0,1]} \left\{ g(\alpha) \equiv \alpha \|y\|_* + \sqrt{1-\alpha^2} \right\}$$

易知 $\tilde{\alpha} = \frac{\|y\|_*}{\sqrt{\|y\|_*^2 + 1}}$ 时, $g(\alpha)$ 取 max, 从而

$$f^*(y) = \sqrt{\|y\|_*^2 + 1}$$

$$\text{一般地, } f_\alpha(x) = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{\alpha^2 - \|x\|^2}, & \|x\| \leq \alpha \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

由 $f_\alpha(x) = \alpha f\left(\frac{x}{\alpha}\right)$ 知

$$f_\alpha^*(y) = \alpha f^*(y) = \alpha \sqrt{1 + \|y\|_*^2}$$



§ 4.4.14 $g_\alpha(x) = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \|x\|^2}, \alpha > 0$

易证 $g_\alpha^*(y) = \begin{cases} -\alpha \sqrt{1 - \|y\|_*^2}, & \|y\|_* \leq 1 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$



§ 4.4.15 Squared Norm

$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2$ 则 $f^*(y) = \frac{1}{2} \|y\|_*^2$



§ 4.4.17 Fenchel's Duality Theorem

(P) $\min_{x \in E} f(x) + g(x)$

则 (P) 等价于: $\min_{x, z \in E} \{ f(x) + g(z) : x = z \}$

Lagrangian:

$$\begin{aligned} L(x, z, y) &= f(x) + g(z) + \langle y, z - x \rangle \\ &= -[\langle y, x \rangle - f(x)] - [\langle -y, z \rangle - g(z)] \end{aligned}$$

dual function:

$$q(y) = \min_{x, z} L(x, z; y) = -f^*(y) - g^*(-y)$$

Fenchel's dual 问题:

$$(D) \max_{y \in E^*} \{-f^*(y) - g^*(-y)\}$$

Thm 4.15 (Fenchel's duality theorem)

设 $f, g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper convex 的, 若

$\text{ri}(\text{dom} f) \cap \text{ri}(\text{dom} g) \neq \emptyset$, 则

$$\min_{x \in E} \{f(x) + g(x)\} = \max_{y \in E^*} \{-f^*(y) - g^*(-y)\}$$

且当右侧优化问题有限时, maximum 是可达的

证明: 此定理可以看作 Thm A.1 的简单版本



§ 4.5 Infimal Convolution and Conjugacy

Thm 4.16 (conjugate of infimal convolution)

对 proper func $h_1, h_2: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, 有

$$(h_1 \square h_2)^* = h_1^* + h_2^*$$

证明: 对 $\forall y \in E^*$, 有

$$(h_1 \square h_2)^*(y) = \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - (h_1 \square h_2)(x) \}$$

$$= \max_{x \in E} \left\{ \langle y, x \rangle - \min_{u \in E} \{ h_1(u) + h_2(x-u) \} \right\}$$

$$= \max_{x \in E} \max_{u \in E} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - h_1(u) - h_2(x-u) \}$$

$$= \max_{x \in E} \max_{u \in E} \{ \langle y, x-u \rangle + \langle y, u \rangle - h_1(u) - h_2(x-u) \}$$

$$= \max_{u \in E} \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle y, x-u \rangle - h_2(x-u) + \langle y, u \rangle - h_1(u) \}$$

$$= \max_{u \in E} \{ h_2^*(y) + \langle y, u \rangle - h_1(u) \}$$

$$= h_1^*(y) + h_2^*(y)$$

□

Thm 4.17 (conjugate of sum)

设 $h_1: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex 的, $h_2: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是

实值凸的, 则 $(h_1 + h_2)^* = h_1^* \square h_2^*$

证明: $\forall y \in E^*$

$$(h_1 + h_2)^*(y) = \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle y, x \rangle - h_1(x) - h_2(x) \}$$

$$= -\min_{x \in E} \{ h_1(x) + g(x) \}$$

其中 $g(x) \equiv h_2(x) - \langle y, x \rangle$, 注意到

Thm 3.17
↑

$$ri(\text{dom} h_1) \cap ri(\text{dom} g) = ri(\text{dom} h_1) \cap E = ri(\text{dom} h_1) \neq \emptyset$$

故由 Fenchel's 不等式:

$$\min_{x \in E} \{ h_1(x) + g(x) \} = \max_{z \in E^*} \{ -h_1^*(z) - g^*(-z) \}$$

$$= \max_{z \in \mathbb{E}^*} \left\{ -h_1^*(z) - \max_{x \in \mathbb{E}} \{ \langle -z, x \rangle - g(x) \} \right\}$$

$$= \max_{z \in \mathbb{E}^*} \left\{ -h_1^*(z) - \max_{x \in \mathbb{E}} \{ \langle y-z, x \rangle - h_2(x) \} \right\}$$

$$= \max_{z \in \mathbb{E}^*} \left\{ -h_1^*(z) - h_2^*(y-z) \right\}$$

$$\text{故 } (h_1+h_2)^*(y) = \min_{z \in \mathbb{E}^*} \{ h_1^*(z) + h_2^*(y-z) \}$$

$$= (h_1^* \square h_2^*)(y)$$



Corollary 4.18 设 h_1 是 proper 闭凸的, h_2 是实值凸的,

$$\text{则 } h_1+h_2 = (h_1^* \square h_2^*)^*$$

证明: 由 Thm 2.21, h_2 是连续的, 故 h_2 闭, 从而

h_1+h_2 是 proper, 闭凸 func, 由 Thm 4.8, Thm 4.17:

$$h_1+h_2 = (h_1+h_2)^{**} = (h_1^* \square h_2^*)^*$$



Thm 4.19 设 h_1 proper, convex, h_2 实值凸func, 设

$h_1 \square h_2$ 是实值func, 则 $h_1 \square h_2 = (h_1^* + h_2^*)^*$

证明: 由 Thm 4.16 $(h_1 \square h_2)^* = h_1^* + h_2^*$

由 Thm 2.19, $h_1 \square h_2$ 是凸的, 又由 $h_1 \square h_2$ 是实值的.

故 $h_1 \square h_2$ 是连续的, 从而 $h_1 \square h_2$ 是闭凸的, 利用

Thm 4.8 知, $(h_1 \square h_2)^{**} = h_1 \square h_2$, 故得证 \square

§ 4.6 Subdifferential of Conjugate functions

Thm 4.20 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex 的

对 $\forall x \in E, y \in E^*$, 以下等价

(i) $\langle x, y \rangle = f(x) + f^*(y)$

(ii) $y \in \partial f(x)$

若 f 是闭的, 则 (i) (ii) 与 (iii) 等价

(iii) $x \in \partial f^*(y)$.

证明: $y \in \partial f(x) \Leftrightarrow$

$$f(z) \geq f(x) + \langle y, z-x \rangle \quad \forall z \in E \quad \Leftrightarrow$$

$$\langle y, x \rangle - f(x) \geq \langle y, z \rangle - f(z), \quad \forall z \in E$$

对右边对 z 取 \max , 上式 \Leftrightarrow

$$\langle y, x \rangle - f(x) \geq \max_{z \in E} \langle y, z \rangle - f(z) = f^*(y)$$

又由 Fenchel's 不等式, 知上式 \Leftrightarrow

$$\langle x, y \rangle = f(x) + f^*(y)$$

以下设 f 是闭的, 由 Thm 4.8, $f^{**} = f$, 取 $g = f^*$, 则

$$(i) \Leftrightarrow \langle x, y \rangle = g(y) + g^*(x)$$

由 (i) \Leftrightarrow (ii) 知, 上式 $\Leftrightarrow x \in \partial g(y) = \partial f^*(y)$



Corollary 4.21 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, 闭凸的

则对 $\forall x \in E, y \in E^*$, 有

$$\partial f(x) = \operatorname{argmax}_{\tilde{y} \in E^*} \{ \langle x, \tilde{y} \rangle - f^*(\tilde{y}) \}$$

$$\partial f^*(y) = \operatorname{argmax}_{\tilde{x} \in E} \{ \langle y, \tilde{x} \rangle - f(\tilde{x}) \}.$$

证明: Thm 4.20 (i) \Leftrightarrow

$x \in \operatorname{argmax}_{\tilde{x} \in E} \{ \langle y, \tilde{x} \rangle - f(\tilde{x}) \}$, 且由 (i) (iii) 等价

知 $\partial f(x) = \operatorname{argmax}_{\tilde{x} \in E} \{ \langle y, \tilde{x} \rangle - f(\tilde{x}) \}$

对 f^* 做相同的操作, 注意到 $f = f^{**}$, 即证 \square

Example 4.22 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \quad f(x) = \|x\|$

由 Example 2.31 知 $f = \sigma_{B_{\|\cdot\|}, [0,1]}$

故 $f^* = \delta_{B_{\|\cdot\|_X}[0,1]}$, 证

$$\partial f(0) = \operatorname{argmin}_{y \in E^*} f^*(y) = \operatorname{argmin}_{y \in E^*} \delta_{B_{\|\cdot\|_X}[0,1]} = B_{\|\cdot\|_X}[0,1]$$



Thm 4.23 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 凸, 对给定 $L > 0$, 以下等价:

(i) $|f(x) - f(y)| \leq L \|x - y\|, \forall x, y \in E$

(ii) $\|g\|_X \leq L$, 对 $\forall g \in \partial f(x), x \in E$

(iii) $\operatorname{dom} f^* \subseteq B_{\|\cdot\|_X}[0, L]$

证明: Thm 3.61 证明 (i) (ii) 等价

先证 (iii) \Rightarrow (ii), 由 Corollary 4.21: 对 $\forall x \in E$

$$\partial f(x) = \operatorname{argmax}_{y \in E^*} \{ \langle x, y \rangle - f^*(y) \}$$

故 $\partial f(x) \subseteq \operatorname{dom} f^*$, 从而 $\partial f(x) \subseteq B_{\|\cdot\|_X}[0, L] \quad \forall x$

从而 $\forall g \in \partial f(x)$, 有 $\|g\|_* \leq L$, (ii) 得证

再证 (i) \Rightarrow (iii), 由 (i) 成立, 故

$$f(x) - f(0) \leq |f(x) - f(0)| \leq L \|x\|$$

故 $-f(x) \geq -f(0) - L \|x\|$, 对 $\forall y \in E^*$

$$f^*(y) = \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle x, y \rangle - f(x) \}$$

$$\geq \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle x, y \rangle - f(0) - L \|x\| \}$$

\forall 取 $\tilde{y} \in E^*$, s.t. $\|\tilde{y}\|_* > L$, 下证 $\tilde{y} \notin \text{dom} f^*$

取 $y^t \in E$, s.t. $\|y^t\| = 1$, 且 $\langle \tilde{y}, y^t \rangle = \|\tilde{y}\|_*$

令 $C = \{ \alpha y^t : \alpha \geq 0 \} \subseteq E$, 有

$$f^*(\tilde{y}) \geq \max_{x \in E} \{ \langle x, \tilde{y} \rangle - f(0) - L \|x\| \}$$

$$\geq \max_{x \in C} \{ \langle x, \tilde{y} \rangle - f(0) - L \|x\| \}$$

$$= \max_{\alpha \geq 0} \{ \langle \alpha \tilde{y}, y^t \rangle - f(0) - L \alpha \|y^t\| \}$$

$$= \max_{\alpha > 0} \{ \alpha \|\tilde{y}\|_* - f(0) - L\alpha \}$$

$$= \max_{\alpha > 0} \{ \alpha (\|\tilde{y}\|_* - L) - f(0) \}$$

$$= \infty$$

故 $\tilde{y} \in \text{dom } f^*$



§ 5.1 L-smooth function

Def 5.1 令 $L > 0$, $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 L-smooth 的 f 在 D .

若 f 可微, 且 $\|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_* \leq L\|x - y\|$, $\forall x, y \in D$

Example 5.2 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^T A x + b^T x + c$, $A \in S^n$

$$\|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_2 = \|Ax - Ay\|_2 \leq \|A\|_{p,q} \|x - y\|_p$$

其中 $\|A\|_{p,q} = \max \{ \|Ax\|_q : \|x\|_p \leq 1 \}$

其中 $q \in [1, \infty]$, s.t. $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$, 故 f 是 $\|A\|_{p,q}$ -smooth

下证 $\|A\|_{p,q}$ 是最小的 smoothness 参数:

设 f 是 L -smooth 的, 取 \tilde{x} , s.t. $\|\tilde{x}\|_p = 1, \|A\tilde{x}\|_q = \|A\|_{p,q}$

则: $\|A\|_{p,q} = \|A\tilde{x}\|_q = \|\nabla f(\tilde{x}) - \nabla f(0)\|_q \leq L \|\tilde{x}\|_p = L$

从而 $L \geq \|A\|_{p,q}$



Example 5.3 $f(x) = \langle b, x \rangle + c$

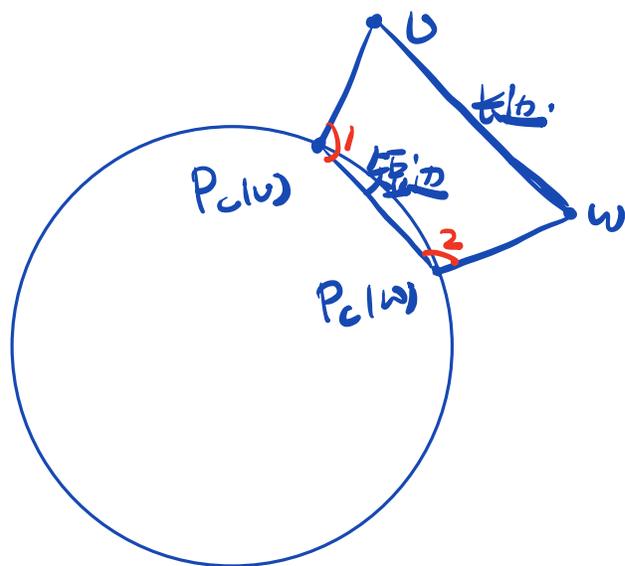
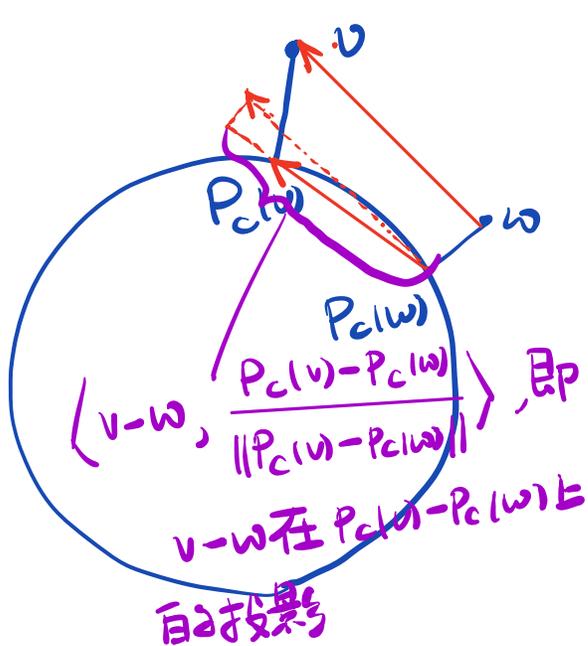
则 f 是 0-smooth 的

Thm 5.4 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ 非空闭凸集

$$(a) \langle P_C(v) - P_C(w), v - w \rangle \geq \|P_C(v) - P_C(w)\|^2$$

$$(b) \|P_C(v) - P_C(w)\| \leq \|v - w\|$$

证明: 定理证明见 Nesterov §2.2



注：几何上看定理是显然的，由 $\angle 1, \angle 2$ 都是钝角！

Example 5.5 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 非空闭凸, $\varphi_C(x) = \frac{1}{2} d_C^2(x)$

Example 3.31 证明: $\nabla \varphi_C(x) = x - P_C(x)$

下证: φ_C 是 1-smooth 的: 对 $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{E}$

$$\|\nabla \varphi_C(x) - \nabla \varphi_C(y)\|^2 = \|x - y - P_C(x) + P_C(y)\|^2$$

$$= \|x - y\|^2 - 2 \langle P_C(x) - P_C(y), x - y \rangle + \|P_C(x) - P_C(y)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x - y\|^2 - 2 \|P_C(x) - P_C(y)\|^2 + \|P_C(x) - P_C(y)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x - y\|^2$$



§ 5.1.1 The descent Lemma

Lemma 5.7 $f: E \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$ 是 L -smooth 的于凸集

D , 则对 $\forall x, y \in D$, 有

$$f(y) \leq f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|x-y\|^2$$

证明: 由 N-L 定理:

$$f(y) - f(x) = \int_0^1 \langle \nabla f(x+t(y-x)), y-x \rangle dt$$

故

$$f(y) - f(x) = \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \int_0^1 \langle \nabla f(x+t(y-x)) - \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle dt$$

$$\Rightarrow |f(y) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle|$$

$$= \left| \int_0^1 \langle \nabla f(x+t(y-x)) - \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle dt \right|$$

$$\leq \int_0^1 |\langle \nabla f(x+t(y-x)) - \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle| dt$$

$$\leq \int_0^1 \|\nabla f(x+t(y-x)) - \nabla f(x)\|_* \|y-x\| dt$$

$$\leq \int_0^1 tL \|y-x\|^2 dt = \frac{L}{2} \|y-x\|^2 \quad \square$$

§ 5.1.2 Characterize of L-smooth func

Thm 5.8 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 凸, 可微, $L > 0$, 以下等价:

(i) f L-smooth

$$(ii) f(y) \leq f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|y-x\|^2 \quad \forall x, y$$

$$(iii) f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla f(y) - \nabla f(x)\|_*^2 \quad \forall x, y$$

$$(iv) \langle \nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y), x-y \rangle \geq \frac{1}{L} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_*^2 \quad \forall x, y$$

$$(v) f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y) \geq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{L}{2} \lambda(1-\lambda) \|x-y\|^2 \quad \forall x, y$$

证明:

(i) \Rightarrow (ii) Lemma 5.7 已证

(ii) \Rightarrow (iii) 设 $\nabla f(y) \neq \nabla f(x)$, 否则 (iii) 是自然的 (由于凸)

固定 $x \in E$, 考虑

$$g_x(y) = f(y) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle, y \in E$$

则对 $\forall y, z \in E$

$$g_x(z) = f(z) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), z-x \rangle$$

$$\leq f(y) + \langle \nabla f(y), z-y \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|z-y\|^2 - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), z-x \rangle$$

$$= f(y) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \langle \nabla f(y) - \nabla f(x), z-y \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|z-y\|^2$$

$$= g_x(y) + \langle \nabla g_x(y), y-x \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|z-y\|^2$$

即 g_x 满足性质 (ii), 由 g_x 凸, 且 $\nabla g_x(x) = 0$, 由 Fermat:

$$g_x(x) \leq g_x(z) \quad \forall z \in E$$

设 $y \in E, v \in E$, s.t. $\|v\|=1$ 且 $\langle \nabla g_x(y), v \rangle = \|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*$

$$\triangleq z = y - \frac{\|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*}{L} v$$

$$\text{代入上式: } 0 = g_x(x) \leq g_x\left(y - \frac{\|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*}{L} v\right)$$

$$\leq g_x(y) - \frac{\|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*^2}{L} \langle \nabla g_x(y), v \rangle + \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*^2 \|v\|^2$$

$$= g_x(y) - \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla g_x(y)\|_*^2$$

$$= f(y) - f(x) - \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle - \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_*^2$$

(iii) \Rightarrow (iv) 由 (iii)

$$f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle + \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_*^2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$f(x) \geq f(y) + \langle \nabla f(y), x-y \rangle + \frac{1}{2L} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_*^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$\textcircled{1} + \textcircled{2} \Rightarrow$ (iv)

(iv) \Rightarrow (i) Lipschitz 条件:

$$\|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_* \leq L \|x - y\|$$

当 $\nabla f(x) = \nabla f(y)$ 时, 是自然成立的, 下设 $\nabla f(x) \neq \nabla f(y)$

由 (iv) + CS 不等式: $\forall x, y \in E$

$$\begin{aligned} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_* \|x - y\| &\geq \langle \nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y), x - y \rangle \\ &\stackrel{\text{(iv)}}{\geq} \frac{1}{L} \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_*^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\nabla f(x) - \nabla f(y)\|_X \leq L \|x - y\|$$

证明: (i) \Rightarrow (ii) \Rightarrow (iii) \Rightarrow (iv) \Rightarrow (v), 下证 (ii) \Leftrightarrow (v)

(ii) \Rightarrow (v) 设 $x, y \in E, \lambda \in [0, 1]$, 记 $x_\lambda = \lambda x + (1-\lambda)y$, (ii) \Rightarrow

$$f(x) \leq f(x_\lambda) + \langle \nabla f(x_\lambda), x - x_\lambda \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|x - x_\lambda\|^2$$

$$f(y) \leq f(x_\lambda) + \langle \nabla f(x_\lambda), y - x_\lambda \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|y - x_\lambda\|^2$$

\Leftrightarrow

$$f(x) \leq f(x_\lambda) + (1-\lambda) \langle \nabla f(x_\lambda), x - y \rangle + \frac{L(1-\lambda)^2}{2} \|x - y\|^2 \quad (3)$$

$$f(y) \leq f(x_\lambda) + \lambda \langle \nabla f(x_\lambda), y - x \rangle + \frac{L\lambda^2}{2} \|x - y\|^2 \quad (4)$$

$$(3) \cdot \lambda + (4) \cdot (1-\lambda) \Rightarrow (v)$$

(v) \Rightarrow (ii) (v) \Leftrightarrow

$$f(y) \leq f(x) + \frac{f(x + (1-\lambda)(y-x)) - f(x)}{1-\lambda} + \frac{L}{2} \lambda \|x - y\|^2$$

$$\text{取 } \lambda \rightarrow 1^-: f(y) \leq f(x) + f'(x; y-x) + \frac{L}{2} \|x - y\|^2$$

$$= f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y - x \rangle + \frac{L}{2} \|y - x\|^2$$



Remark 5.9 : Thm 5.8 对 f 凸性的假设是必要的.

如 $f(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\|x\|^2$ 是 1-smooth 但不是 L -smooth ($L < 1$)

但由 f 的凹性, 有:

$$f(y) \leq f(x) + \langle \nabla f(x), y-x \rangle$$

故对 f 凸性假设是必要的

Thm 5.10 设 $f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 C^2 的在开集 $U \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, 令 $x \in U$,

$r > 0$, s.t. $B(x, r) \subseteq U$, 则对 $\forall y \in B(x, r), \exists \xi \in [x, y]$,

$$\text{s.t. } f(y) = f(x) + \nabla f(x)^T (y-x) + \frac{1}{2} (y-x)^T \nabla^2 f(\xi) (y-x)$$

证明: 对 $\forall x \in U, \forall y \in B(x, r) \subseteq U$, 由 U 开, 知 $\exists \delta > 0$

$x + t(y-x) \in U$, 对 $\forall t \in (-\delta, 1+\delta)$ 成立

定义 $\varphi: (-\delta, 1+\delta) \xrightarrow{\text{I.I.}} \mathbb{R}$, $\varphi(t) = f(x + t(y-x))$ 于 J 可微

$$\varphi'(t) = \nabla f(x + t(y-x))^T (y-x)$$

且对 $\forall t \in J$, $\varphi''(t)$ 存在, 且

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi''(t) &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{s} [\nabla f(x + (t+s)(y-x))^T (y-x) - \nabla f(x + t(y-x))^T (y-x)] \\ &= (y-x)^T \nabla^2 f(x + t(y-x)) (y-x)\end{aligned}$$

综上: $\varphi: [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 在 $(0, 1)$ 上 C^2 , φ, φ' 在 $[0, 1]$ 连续.

用一维 func 的中值定理:

$$\begin{aligned}f(y) - f(x) - \nabla f(x)^T (y-x) &= \varphi(1) - \varphi(0) - \varphi'(0) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (y-x)^T \nabla^2 f(x + t(y-x)) (y-x)\end{aligned}$$

对某个 $t \in (0, 1)$ 成立



Example 5.11 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|_p^2 = \frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|^p \right)^{\frac{2}{p}}$, $p \in [2, \infty)$

下证: f 是 $(p-1)$ -smooth w.r.t. l_p -norm

• $p=2$ 时, Example 5.2 已经证明

• $p > 2$ 时:

当 $x \neq 0$ 时

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x) &= \frac{1}{p} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n |x_i|^p \right)^{\frac{2-p}{p}} \cdot \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \cdot p |x_i|^{p-1} \\ &= \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \frac{|x_i|^{p-1}}{\|x\|_p^{p-2}} \end{aligned}$$

当 $x = 0$ 时

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(0) = \lim_{\substack{s_i \rightarrow 0 \\ s_j = 0, j \neq i}} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \|s\|_p^2}{s_i} = \lim_{\substack{s_i \rightarrow 0 \\ s_j = 0, j \neq i}} \frac{\frac{1}{2} |s_i|^2}{s_i} = 0$$

$$\text{故 } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x) = \begin{cases} \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \frac{|x_i|^{p-1}}{\|x\|_p^{p-2}}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

故偏导数在 \mathbb{R}^n 连续 $\Rightarrow f$ 在 \mathbb{R}^n 上可微

对 $\forall x \neq 0$, 有

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}(x) = \begin{cases} (2-p) \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \operatorname{sgn}(x_j) \frac{|x_i|^{p-1} |x_j|^{p-1}}{\|x\|_p^{2p-2}}, & i \neq j \\ (p-1) \frac{|x_i|^{p-2}}{\|x\|_p^{p-2}} + (2-p) \frac{|x_i|^{2p-2}}{\|x\|_p^{2p-2}}, & i = j \end{cases}$$

设 $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 且 $0 \notin [x, y]$, 由 Thm 5.10, 取 $U \ni [x, y]$ 开

且 $0 \notin U$, 则 $\exists \xi \in [x, y]$. s.t.

$$f(y) = f(x) + \nabla f(x)^T (y-x) + \frac{1}{2} (y-x)^T \nabla^2 f(\xi) (y-x)$$

下证: 对 $\forall d \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 有 $d^T \nabla^2 f(\xi) d \leq (p-1) \|d\|_p^2$

注意到: 对 $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}$. $\nabla^2 f(t\xi) = \nabla^2 f(\xi)$, 故 W.L.O.G.

$\|\xi\|_p = 1$, 则对 $\forall d \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$d^T \nabla^2 f(\xi) d = (2-p) \|\xi\|_p^{2-2p} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n |\xi_i|^{p-1} \operatorname{sgn}(\xi_i) d_i \right)^2$$

$$+ (p-1) \|\xi\|_p^{2-p} \sum_{i=1}^n |\xi_i|^{p-2} d_i^2$$

$$\leq (p-1) \|\xi\|_p^{2-p} \sum_{i=1}^n |\xi_i|^{p-2} d_i^2$$

由 Hölder 不等式 $\left(\sum_{k=1}^n |x_k y_k| \leq \left(\sum_{k=1}^n |x_k|^p \right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \left(\sum_{k=1}^n |y_k|^q \right)^{\frac{1}{q}} \right)$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n |\xi_i|^{p-2} d_i^2 \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (|\xi_i|^{p-2})^{\frac{p}{p-2}} \right)^{\frac{p-2}{p}} \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (d_i^2)^{\frac{p}{2}} \right)^{\frac{2}{p}}$$

§ 5.1.3 Second-order Characterization

Thm 5.12 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 $C^2(\mathbb{R}^n)$ 的, 则给定 $L \geq 0$, 以下

等价: (i) f 是 L -smooth 的 w.r.t. l_p -norm ($p \in [1, \infty]$)

(ii) $\|\nabla^2 f(x)\|_{p,q} \leq L, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n, q \in [1, \infty], \text{ s.t. } \frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$

证明:

(ii) \Rightarrow (i) 由微积分基本定理:

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla f(y) &= \nabla f(x) + \int_0^1 \nabla^2 f(x+t(y-x)) (y-x) dt \\ &= \nabla f(x) + \left(\int_0^1 \nabla^2 f(x+t(y-x)) dt \right) (y-x)\end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow \|\nabla f(y) - \nabla f(x)\|_q = \left\| \left(\int_0^1 \nabla^2 f(x+t(y-x)) dt \right) (y-x) \right\|_q$$

$$\leq \left\| \int_0^1 \nabla^2 f(x+t(y-x)) dt \right\|_{p,q} \|y-x\|_p$$

$$\leq \int_0^1 \left\| \nabla^2 f(x+t(y-x)) \right\|_{p,q} dt \|y-x\|_p \leq L \|y-x\|_p$$

(i) \Rightarrow (ii) 对 $\forall d \in \mathbb{R}^n, \alpha > 0$, 有

$$\nabla f(x + \alpha d) - \nabla f(x) = \int_0^\alpha \nabla^2 f(x + td) dt$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\| \int_0^\alpha \nabla^2 f(x + td) dt d \right\|_q = \|\nabla f(x + \alpha d) - \nabla f(x)\|_q \\ \leq \alpha L \|d\|_p$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\| \frac{1}{\alpha} \int_0^\alpha \nabla^2 f(x + td) dt d \right\| \leq L \|d\|_p$$

令 $\alpha \rightarrow 0^+$, 由积分中值定理:

$$\|\nabla^2 f(x) d\|_q \leq L \|d\|_p, \forall d$$

故 $\|\nabla^2 f(x)\|_{p,q} \leq L$ □

Corollary 5.13 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 C^2 convex 的, 则 f

是 L -smooth 的 w.r.t. ℓ_2 -norm $\Leftrightarrow \lambda_{\max}(\nabla^2 f(x)) \leq L \forall x$

证明: 由 f 凸, $\nabla^2 f(x) \geq 0 \forall x$, 故

$$\|\nabla^2 f(x)\|_{2,2} = \sqrt{\lambda_{\max}(\nabla^2 f(x)^2)} = \lambda_{\max}(\nabla^2 f(x))$$

结合 Thm 5.12 即证 □

Example 5.14 $f(x) = \sqrt{1 + \|x\|_2^2}$, \mathbb{R}^n 上 f 1-smooth

w.r.t. l_2 -norm: 对 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 有

$$\nabla f(x) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{\|x\|_2^2 + 1}}$$

$$\text{且 } \nabla^2 f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\|x\|_2^2 + 1}} \mathbf{I} - \frac{xx^T}{(\|x\|_2^2 + 1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

$$\preceq \frac{1}{\sqrt{\|x\|_2^2 + 1}} \mathbf{I} \preceq \mathbf{I}$$

故 $\lambda_{\max}(\nabla^2 f(x)) \leq 1$, 故由 Corollary 5.13 即证 □

Example 5.15 $f(x) = \log(e^{x_1} + \dots + e^{x_n})$

\mathbb{R}^n 上 f 1-smooth w.r.t. l_2 -norm:

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x) = \frac{e^{x_i}}{\sum_{k=1}^n e^{x_k}}, \quad i=1, \dots, n$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}(x) = \begin{cases} -\frac{e^{x_i} e^{x_j}}{\left(\sum_{k=1}^n e^{x_k}\right)^2}, & i \neq j \\ -\frac{e^{x_i} e^{x_i}}{\left(\sum_{k=1}^n e^{x_k}\right)^2} + \frac{e^{x_i}}{\sum_{k=1}^n e^{x_k}}, & i = j \end{cases}$$

$$= \text{diag}(w) - ww^T$$

$$\text{其中 } w_i = \frac{e^{x_i}}{\sum_{k=1}^n e^{x_k}}, \text{ 故 } \forall x$$

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \text{diag}(w) - ww^T \preceq \text{diag}(w) \preceq I$$

故 $\lambda_{\max}(\nabla^2 f(x)) \leq 1$, 且 f 是 convex 的, 故 f 1-smooth

w.r.t. ℓ_2 -norm

下证 f 是 1-smooth 的 w.r.t. ℓ_∞ -norm

$$\text{先证 } \forall d \in \mathbb{R}^n, d^T \nabla^2 f(x) d \leq \|d\|_\infty^2$$

$$\text{由 } d^T \nabla^2 f(x) d = d^T (\text{diag}(w) - ww^T) d$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= d^T \text{diag}(w) d - (w^T d)^2 \\
&\leq d^T \text{diag}(w) d \\
&= \sum_{i=1}^n w_i d_i^2 \\
&\leq \|d\|_\infty^2 \sum_{i=1}^n w_i = \|d\|_\infty^2
\end{aligned}$$

故由 Thm 5.10, 对 $\forall x, y, \exists \xi \in [x, y]$

$$\begin{aligned}
f(y) &= f(x) + \nabla f(x)^T (y-x) + \frac{1}{2} (y-x)^T \nabla^2 f(\xi) (y-x) \\
&\leq f(x) + \nabla f(x)^T (y-x) + \frac{1}{2} \|y-x\|_\infty^2
\end{aligned}$$

即 f 是 1 -smooth 的 w.r.t. $\|\cdot\|_\infty$ -norm

□

§ 5.2 Strong Convexity

Def 5.16 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 ϵ -strongly convex 的:

若 $\text{dom} f \neq \emptyset$, 且对 $\forall x, y \in \text{dom} f, \lambda \in [0, 1]$:

$$f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y) \leq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\epsilon}{2} \lambda(1-\lambda) \|x-y\|^2$$

设 E 是 Euclidean 空间,

Thm 5.17 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ δ -strongly convex \Leftrightarrow

$f(\cdot) - \frac{\delta}{2} \|\cdot\|^2$ 是 convex

证明: 令 $g(\cdot) \equiv f(\cdot) - \frac{\delta}{2} \|\cdot\|^2$, 则 g 凸 \Leftrightarrow

$\text{dom } g = \text{dom } f$ 凸, 且对 $\forall x, y \in \text{dom } f, \lambda \in [0, 1]$:

$$f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y) \leq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y) + \frac{\delta}{2} \left[\|\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y\|^2 - \lambda \|x\|^2 - (1-\lambda)\|y\|^2 \right]$$

$$= \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\delta}{2} \lambda(1-\lambda) \|x-y\|^2 \quad \square$$

Remark 5.18 E 是 Euclidean 是本质的, 设

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i, & x \in \Delta_n, \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

断言 (见例 5.27): f 是 1-strongly convex w.r.t ℓ_1 -norm

但 $g(x) = f(x) - \alpha \|x\|_1^2$ 对 $\forall \alpha > 0$ 是凸的 \neq dom f

(由 Δ_n 上, $\|x\|_1 \equiv 1$), f 显然不会对 $\forall \alpha > 0$ 有 α -

strongly convex 的性质 □

Example 5.19 $E = \mathbb{R}^n$ 有 l_2 -norm

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^T A x + b^T x + c$$

易证 f 强凸 $\Leftrightarrow A \in S_{++}^n$, 且 $\lambda_{\min}(A)$ 是最大的强凸系数 □

Lemma 5.20 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 ϵ -strongly convex 的

$g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 凸, 则 $f + g$ ϵ -strongly convex.

证明: 证明是显然的 □

Example 5.21 设 E 是 Euclidean 空间, $C \subseteq E$ 是非空凸的.

则 $\frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 + \delta_C(x)$ 是 1-strongly convex 的 □

Lemma 5.22 $f: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 闭凸, 设 $[a, b] \subseteq \text{dom} f$

则 $f(b) - f(a) = \int_a^b h(t) dt$, 其中 $h(t): (a, b) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 有:

$h(t) \in \partial f(t), \forall t \in (a, b)$.

证明: 由 Thm 2.22, f 在 $[a, b]$ 上连续. 且 f 是

Lipschitz 连续的, 故由 N-L 公式, $\exists g$ 可积, s.t.

$$f(y) = f(x) + \int_x^y g(t) dt \quad (a \leq x < y \leq b). \quad (*)$$

下证: $\exists c \in [a, b]$, s.t. $\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} \in \partial f(c)$

$$\text{令 } g(x) = f(x) - f(a) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} (x - a)$$

则 $g \in C^0[a, b]$, $g(a) = g(b) = 0$, 则 $\exists c \in (a, b)$, s.t.

$g(c)$ 是 g 在 $[a, b]$ 上的 minimal

故由 Fermat's lemma:

$$0 \in \partial g(c) = \partial f(c) - \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$$

上面证明过程对 $[x, y] \quad \forall a \leq x < y \leq b$ 均成立, 结合

⊗ 即证

□

lemma 5.23 设 C 是凸集, $x \in \text{ri}(C)$, $y \in \text{cl}(C)$,

$\lambda \in (0, 1]$. 则 $\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in \text{ri}(C)$.

证明: WLOG, 设 $\dim C = n$, i.e., $\text{ri} C = \text{int} C$

只需证: $\exists \varepsilon > 0$, s.t. $\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y + \varepsilon B \subseteq C$

由 $y \in \text{cl}(C)$, 知 $y \in C + \varepsilon B \quad \forall \varepsilon > 0$, 故对 $\forall \varepsilon > 0$

$$\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y + \varepsilon B \subseteq \lambda x + (1 - \lambda)(C + \varepsilon B) + \varepsilon B$$

$$= \lambda \left[x + \varepsilon \frac{2 - \lambda}{\lambda} B \right] + (1 - \lambda)C$$

由 $x \in \text{int} C$, 对充分小 ε , 有 $x + \varepsilon \frac{2 - \lambda}{\lambda} B \subseteq C$

故 $\lambda \left[x + \varepsilon \frac{2 - \lambda}{\lambda} B \right] + (1 - \lambda)C \subseteq \lambda C + (1 - \lambda)C = C$

□

Thm 5.24 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper, 闭凸的, 给定 $\delta > 0$.

以下等价:

(i) f δ -strongly convex

(ii) $f(y) \geq f(x) + \langle g, y-x \rangle + \frac{\delta}{2} \|y-x\|^2$

$\forall x \in \text{dom}(f), y \in \text{dom} f, g \in \partial f(x)$

(iii) $\langle g_x - g_y, x-y \rangle \geq \delta \|x-y\|^2$

$\forall x, y \in \text{dom}(\partial f), g_x \in \partial f(x), g_y \in \partial f(y)$

证明:

(ii) \Rightarrow (i) 取 $x, y \in \text{dom} f, \lambda \in (0, 1), z \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$

由 Lemma 5.23: 对 $\forall \alpha \in (0, 1], \tilde{x} = (1-\alpha)x + \alpha z \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$

固定 α , 记 $x_\lambda = \lambda \tilde{x} + (1-\lambda)y$, 则再用 lemma 5.23

对 $\forall \lambda \in (0, 1)$, 有 $x_\lambda \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$, 由 Thm 3.18, $x_\lambda \in \text{dom}(\partial f)$

取 $g \in \partial f(x_\lambda)$, 由 (ii)

$$f(\tilde{x}) \geq f(x_\lambda) + \langle g, \tilde{x} - x_\lambda \rangle + \frac{\sigma}{2} \|\tilde{x} - x_\lambda\|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow f(\tilde{x}) \geq f(x_\lambda) + (1-\lambda) \langle g, \tilde{x} - y \rangle + \frac{\sigma(1-\lambda)^2}{2} \|y - \tilde{x}\|^2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{同理: } f(y) \geq f(x_\lambda) + \lambda \langle g, y - \tilde{x} \rangle + \frac{\sigma\lambda^2}{2} \|y - \tilde{x}\|^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$\textcircled{1} \cdot \lambda + \textcircled{2} \cdot (1-\lambda) \Rightarrow$$

$$f(\lambda\tilde{x} + (1-\lambda)y) \leq \lambda f(\tilde{x}) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\sigma\lambda(1-\lambda)}{2} \|\tilde{x} - y\|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow g_1(\alpha) \leq \lambda g_2(\alpha) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\sigma\lambda(1-\lambda)}{2} \|(1-\alpha)x + \alpha z - y\|^2$$

$$\text{其中 } g_1(\alpha) \equiv f(\lambda(1-\alpha)x + (1-\lambda)y + \lambda\alpha z)$$

$$g_2(\alpha) \equiv f((1-\alpha)x + \alpha z)$$

g_1, g_2 均是 1 维 proper 闭凸 func, 由 Thm 2.22, g_1, g_2

在有效域上连续, 故取 $\alpha \rightarrow 0^+$:

$$g_1(0) \leq \lambda g_2(0) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\sigma\lambda(1-\lambda)}{2} \|x - y\|^2$$

由 $g_1|_0 = f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)y)$, $g_2|_0 = f(x)$, $\exists p \in \mathbb{R}^n$ (i)

(i) \Rightarrow (iii) 设 $x, y \in \text{dom}(f)$, $g_x \in \partial f(x)$, $g_y \in \partial f(y)$

令 $\lambda \in [0, 1)$. 记 $x_\lambda = \lambda x + (1-\lambda)y$, 由 (i)

$$f(x_\lambda) \leq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(y) - \frac{\sigma}{2}\lambda(1-\lambda)\|x-y\|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{f(x_\lambda) - f(x)}{1-\lambda} \leq f(y) - f(x) - \frac{\sigma}{2}\lambda\|x-y\|^2$$

由 $g_x \in \partial f(x)$:

$$\frac{f(x_\lambda) - f(x)}{1-\lambda} \geq \frac{\langle g_x, x_\lambda - x \rangle}{1-\lambda} = \langle g_x, y - x \rangle$$

$$\text{故 } \langle g_x, y - x \rangle \leq f(y) - f(x) - \frac{\sigma\lambda}{2}\|x-y\|^2$$

上式对 $\forall \lambda \in [0, 1)$ 成立, 取 $\lambda \rightarrow 1^-$

$$\langle g_x, y - x \rangle \leq f(y) - f(x) - \frac{\sigma}{2}\|x-y\|^2$$

由 x, y 的对称性:

$$\langle g_y, x-y \rangle \leq f(x) - f(y) - \frac{\delta}{2} \|y-x\|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle g_x - g_y, x-y \rangle \geq \delta \|x-y\|^2, \text{ 即证 (iii)}$$

(iii) \Rightarrow (ii) 设 $x \in \text{dom} f$, $y \in \text{dom} f$, $g \in \partial f(x)$

z 是 $\text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$ 中任一向量, 令 $\tilde{y} = (1-\alpha)y + \alpha z$, $\alpha \in (0,1)$

由 lemma 5.23, $\tilde{y} \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$, 考虑 1 维 func:

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(x_\lambda), \lambda \in [0,1]$$

其中 $x_\lambda = (1-\lambda)x + \lambda\tilde{y}$, 对 $\forall \lambda \in (0,1)$, 由 $x_\lambda \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$,

知 $\partial f(x_\lambda) \neq \emptyset$. 取 $g_\lambda \in \partial f(x_\lambda)$, 则 $\langle g_\lambda, \tilde{y}-x \rangle \in \partial \varphi(\lambda)$

故由 lemma 5.22

$$f(\tilde{y}) - f(x) = \varphi(1) - \varphi(0) = \int_0^1 \langle g_\lambda, \tilde{y}-x \rangle d\lambda$$

$$\text{由 (iii)} \quad \langle g_\lambda - g, x_\lambda - x \rangle \geq \delta \|x_\lambda - x\|^2$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \langle g_\lambda, \tilde{y}-x \rangle \geq \langle g, \tilde{y}-x \rangle + \delta \lambda \|\tilde{y}-x\|^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{故 } f(\tilde{y}) - f(x) &\geq \int_0^1 [\langle g, \tilde{y} - x \rangle + \sigma \lambda \|\tilde{y} - x\|^2] d\lambda \\ &= \langle g, \tilde{y} - x \rangle + \frac{\sigma}{2} \|\tilde{y} - x\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (\Rightarrow) f((1-\alpha)y + \alpha z) &\geq f(x) + \langle g, (1-\alpha)y + \alpha z - x \rangle \\ &\quad + \frac{\sigma}{2} \|(1-\alpha)y + \alpha z - x\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

取 $\alpha \rightarrow 0^+$, 再由 $\alpha \mapsto f((1-\alpha)y + \alpha z)$ 的连续性即证 (ii)



Thm 5.25 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed, δ -强凸

则 (a) f 有唯一-最小值点.

$$(b) f(x) - f(x^*) \geq \frac{\delta}{2} \|x - x^*\|^2, \forall x \in \text{dom} f$$

证明:

(a) 由 $\text{dom} f$ 非空, 凸, 故由 Thm 3.17, $\exists x_0 \in \text{ri}(\text{dom} f)$

由 Thm 3.18, $\partial f(x_0) \neq \emptyset$, 设 $g \in \partial f(x_0)$, 由 Thm 5.24 cii)

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + \langle g, x - x_0 \rangle + \frac{\delta}{2} \|x - x_0\|^2, \forall x \in E$$

由有限维空间 norm 等价: $\exists C > 0$, s.t.

$$\|y\| \geq \sqrt{C} \|y\|_a, \|\cdot\|_a = \sqrt{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle} \quad \begin{array}{l} \exists \lambda \|\cdot\|_a \text{ norm 为 } \lambda \\ \nearrow \text{能和 } \langle g, x - x_0 \rangle \text{ 配方} \end{array}$$

$$\text{故 } f(x) \geq f(x_0) + \langle g, x - x_0 \rangle + \frac{C\delta}{2} \|x - x_0\|_a^2$$

$$= f(x_0) - \frac{1}{2C\delta} \|g\|_a^2 + \frac{C\delta}{2} \left\| x - \left(x_0 - \frac{1}{C\delta} g \right) \right\|_a^2, \forall x \in E$$

$$\Rightarrow \text{Lev}(f, f(x_0)) \subseteq B_{\|\cdot\|_a} \left[x_0 - \frac{1}{C\delta} g, \frac{1}{C\delta} \|g\|_a \right]$$

由 f 的闭性知. $\text{lev}(f, f(x_0))$ 闭. 综合上式知: $\text{lev}(f, f(x_0))$

紧, 故 $\min_{x \in \text{dom} f} f(x) \Leftrightarrow \min_{x \in \text{lev}(f, f(x_0))} f(x)$

由 Thm 2.12, f 在 $\text{lev}(f, f(x_0))$ 上 minimizer \exists .

下证唯一性: 设 \tilde{x}, \hat{x} 都是 f 的 minimizers, \Rightarrow

$f(\tilde{x}) = f(\hat{x}) = f_{\text{opt}}$, 由 δ -强凸性

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{opt}} &\leq f\left(\frac{1}{2}\tilde{x} + \frac{1}{2}\hat{x}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}f(\tilde{x}) + \frac{1}{2}f(\hat{x}) - \frac{\delta}{8}\|\tilde{x} - \hat{x}\|^2 \\ &= f_{\text{opt}} - \frac{\delta}{8}\|\tilde{x} - \hat{x}\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

故 $\tilde{x} = \hat{x}$

(b) 设 x^* 是 f 的唯一极小值点, 由 Fermet's 最优性条件:

$0 \in \partial f(x^*)$, 故由 Thm 5.24 (ii):

$$f(x) - f(x^*) \geq \langle 0, x - x^* \rangle + \frac{\delta}{2}\|x - x^*\|^2 = \frac{\delta}{2}\|x - x^*\|^2$$

□

§ 5.3 Smoothness and Strong Convexity Correspondence.

Thm 5.26 设 $\delta > 0$, 则

(a) 若 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 $\frac{1}{\theta}$ -smooth convex func, 则 f^* 是 θ -strongly convex w.r.t. $\|\cdot\|_*$

(b) 若 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 闭 θ -强凸的, 则 $f^*: E^* \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 $\frac{1}{\theta}$ -smooth 的

证明:

(a) 设 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 $\frac{1}{\theta}$ -smooth convex func

下证: f^* θ -强凸; 取 $y_1, y_2 \in \text{dom}(\partial f^*), y_1 \in \partial f^*(y_1)$.

$y_2 \in \partial f^*(y_2)$, 故由 Thm 4.20 结合 f 的 proper 闭凸性:

$y_1 \in \partial f(v_1), y_2 \in \partial f(v_2)$, 由 f 的可微性, 知 $y_1 = \nabla f(v_1)$.

$y_2 = \nabla f(v_2)$, 由 Thm 5.8 (i) (iv) \Rightarrow

$$\langle y_1 - y_2, v_1 - v_2 \rangle \geq \theta \|y_1 - y_2\|_*^2$$

由 Thm 5.24 (iii) 知, f^* 是 θ -强凸的.

(b) 设 f 是 proper, 闭, θ -强凸的, 由 Coro 4.21:

$$\partial f^*(y) = \operatorname{argmax}_{x \in E} \{ \underbrace{\langle x, y \rangle - f(x)}_{\text{关于 } x \text{ 强凸}} \}, \forall y \in E^*$$

由 f 的强凸性与 Thm 5.25(a), $\partial f^*(y)$ 对 $\forall y \in E^*$ 是 singleton, 故由 Thm 3.33 知, f^* 在 E^* 上可微

取 $y_1, y_2 \in E^*$, 记 $v_1 = \nabla f^*(y_1)$, $v_2 = \nabla f^*(y_2)$, 由 Thm 4.20

知: $y_1 \in \partial f(v_1)$, $y_2 \in \partial f(v_2)$, 故由 Thm 5.24 (i) (iii)

$$\langle y_1 - y_2, v_1 - v_2 \rangle \geq \epsilon \|v_1 - v_2\|^2,$$

$$\text{即 } \langle y_1 - y_2, \nabla f^*(y_1) - \nabla f^*(y_2) \rangle \geq \epsilon \|\nabla f^*(y_1) - \nabla f^*(y_2)\|^2$$

又由 C-S 不等式:

$$\|\nabla f^*(y_1) - \nabla f^*(y_2)\| \leq \frac{1}{\epsilon} \|y_1 - y_2\|$$

即证: f^* 是 $\frac{1}{\epsilon}$ -光滑 □

§ 5.3.2 Examples of strongly Convex func

Example 5.21 $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i, & x \in \Delta_n \\ \infty & \text{else} \end{cases}$

下证 f 的强凸性: 由 § 4.4.10, $f^*(y) = \log(\sum_{i=1}^n e^{y_i})$

由 Example 5.15 知: f^* 是 1-smooth 的 w.r.t. l_∞, l_2 -norm

故由 Thm 5.26 知: f 是 1-强凸的 w.r.t. l_1, l_2 -norm.

Example 5.28 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \|x\|_p^2 \quad p \in (1, 2]$

由 § 4.4.15 知, $f^*(y) = \frac{1}{2} \|y\|_q^2$ ($q \geq 2$, 且 $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$). 由

Example 5.11, f^* 是 $(q-1)$ -smooth 的 w.r.t. l_2 -norm

故由 Thm 5.26, f 是 $\frac{1}{q-1} = p-1$ -强凸 func

Example 5.29 $f(x) = \begin{cases} -\sqrt{1 - \|x\|_2^2} & , \|x\|_2 \leq 1 \\ \infty & , \text{else} \end{cases}$

由 § 4.4.13, $f^*(y) = \sqrt{\|y\|_2^2 + 1}$, 由 Example 5.14

f^* 是 1-smooth w.r.t. l_2 -norm, 故 f 是 1-强凸 w.r.t. l_2 -norm.

§ 5.3.3 Smoothness and Differentiability of the Infimal Convolution

Thm 5.30 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed func,

$w: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 L -smooth convex func, 设 $f \square w$ 实值, 则

(a) $f \square w$ 是 L -smooth 的

(b) 设 $x \in E$, $u(x)$ 是 $\min_u \{f(u) + w(x-u)\}$ 的 minimizer

则 $\nabla(f \square w)(x) = \nabla w(x - u(x))$

证明:

(a) 由 Thm 4.19, $f \square w = (f^* + w^*)^*$, 由 f, w 是 proper

闭凸 func, 则由 Thm 4.3, f^*, w^* 是闭凸的

由 Thm 5.26, w^* 是 $\frac{1}{L}$ -强凸的, 故由 lemma 5.20,

$f^* + w^*$ 是 $\frac{1}{L}$ -强凸的, closed 的 func; 由 Thm 4.16

$$(f \square w)^* = f^* + w^*$$

由 $f \square w$ 是 convex 的 (Thm 2.19) 且 proper, 故由 Thm 4.5

$f^* + w^*$ 是 proper 的. 综上: $f^* + w^*$ 是 proper, closed, $\frac{1}{L}$ -强

凸的 func, 由 Thm 5.26 $f \square w = (f^* + w^*)^*$ 是 L -smooth 的.

(b) 设 $x \in E$, s.t. $u(x)$ 是 $\min_u \{f(u) + \omega(x-u)\}$

的 minimizer, 定义 $z \equiv \nabla \omega(x - u(x))$, 下证:

$\nabla(f \square \omega)(x) = z$, 等价于证明: $\forall \xi \in E$,

$$\lim_{\|\xi\| \rightarrow 0} \frac{|\phi(\xi)|}{\|\xi\|} = 0, \text{ 其中 } (*)$$

$\phi(\xi) \equiv (f \square \omega)(x + \xi) - (f \square \omega)(x) - \langle \xi, z \rangle$. 由卷积定义:

$$(f \square \omega)(x + \xi) \leq f(u(x)) + \omega(x + \xi - u(x))$$

$$\text{故 } \phi(\xi) = (f \square \omega)(x + \xi) - (f \square \omega)(x) - \langle \xi, z \rangle$$

$$\leq \omega(x + \xi - u(x)) - \omega(x - u(x)) - \langle \xi, z \rangle$$

$$\leq \langle \xi, \nabla \omega(x + \xi - u(x)) \rangle - \langle \xi, z \rangle$$

$$= \langle \xi, \nabla \omega(x + \xi - u(x)) - \nabla \omega(x - u(x)) \rangle$$

$$\leq \|\xi\| \cdot \|\nabla \omega(x + \xi - u) - \nabla \omega(x - u(x))\|_*$$

$$\leq L \|\xi\|^2$$

又由 $f \square \omega$ 的凸性, 知 $\phi(\xi)$ 是 convex 的, 故

$\phi(0) = \phi(\frac{1}{2}\xi + \frac{1}{2}(-\xi)) \leq \frac{1}{2}\phi(\xi) + \frac{1}{2}\phi(-\xi)$, 故由 $\phi(0) = 0$

$\phi(\xi) \geq -\phi(-\xi) \geq -L\|\xi\|^2$, 即证 $\textcircled{*}$ 式

□

Example 5.31 $\psi_C(x) = \frac{1}{2}d_C^2(x)$, $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ 闭凸集

由 $\psi_C = \delta_C \circ h$, $h(x) = \frac{1}{2}\|x\|^2$, 由 h 是 1-smooth convex 的

δ_C 是 proper 闭凸 func, 故由 Thm 5.30, ψ_C 是 1-smooth 的.

Chapter 6 The Proximal Operator

§ 6.1 Def, Existence, and Uniqueness

Def 6.1 给定 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$, f 的 proximal mapping:

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\}, \forall x \in E$$

Example 6.2 $g_1(x) \equiv 0$

$$g_2(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \neq 0 \\ -\lambda, & x = 0 \end{cases} \quad g_3(x) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \neq 0 \\ \lambda, & x = 0 \end{cases} \quad (\lambda > 0)$$

$$\text{Tr1} \quad \text{prox}_{g_1}(x) = \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g_1(u) + \frac{1}{2} (u-x)^2 \right\} = \{x\}$$

$$\text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \tilde{g}_2(u, x), \text{ 其中}$$

$$\tilde{g}_2(u, x) = g_2(u) + \frac{1}{2} (u-x)^2 = \begin{cases} -\lambda + \frac{x^2}{2}, & u=0 \\ \frac{1}{2} (u-x)^2, & u \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

当 $x \neq 0$ 时: $\frac{1}{2}C(u-x)^2$ 在 $u=x$ 处取 min, 且最小值为 0

故 $0 > -\lambda + \frac{x^2}{2}$ 时, $\tilde{g}_2(\cdot, x)$ 的 minimizer 是 $u=0$

$0 < -\lambda + \frac{x^2}{2}$ 时, $\tilde{g}_2(\cdot, x)$ 的 minimizer 是 $u=x$

$0 = -\lambda + \frac{x^2}{2}$ 时, $\tilde{g}_2(\cdot, x)$ 的 minimizer 是 $u=x$ 和 $u=0$

当 $x=0$ 时, 显然 $\tilde{g}_2(\cdot, 0)$ 的 minimizer 是 $u=0$

$$\text{综上: } \text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = \begin{cases} \{0\}, & |x| < \sqrt{2\lambda} \\ \{x\}, & |x| > \sqrt{2\lambda} \\ \{0, x\}, & |x| = \sqrt{2\lambda} \end{cases}$$

$$\text{prox}_{g_3}(x) = \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \tilde{g}_3(u, x), \text{ 其中}$$

$$\tilde{g}_3(u, x) = \begin{cases} \lambda + \frac{1}{2}x^2, & u=0 \\ \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2, & u \neq 0 \end{cases}$$

当 $x \neq 0$ 时 $\frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2$ 在 $u=x$ 处取 min, 为 0, 且 $0 < \lambda + \frac{1}{2}x^2$

当 $x=0$ 时, 由 $\lambda > 0$ 知, minimizer 不存在

綜上: $\text{prox}_{g_3}(x) = \begin{cases} \{x\}, & x \neq 0 \\ \emptyset, & x = 0 \end{cases}$

Thm 6.3 設 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 閉凸 func, 則

$\text{prox}_f(x)$ 是 singleton. 對 $\forall x \in E$

證明: 對 $\forall x \in E,$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \tilde{f}(u, x)$$

其中 $\tilde{f}(u, x) \equiv f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2$, 由 Lemma 5.20, Thm 2.7

知 $\tilde{f}(\cdot, x)$ 是 closed, 強凸 func, 且由 f 是 proper 的

故 $\tilde{f}(\cdot, x)$ 是 proper 的, 故由 Thm 5.25(a) 知, Thm 6.3

成立 □

Thm 6.4 設 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed func,

設 $u \mapsto f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2$ 對 $\forall x \in E$ 是 coercive 的.

則 $\text{prox}_f(x)$ 對 $\forall x \in E$ 非空

证明: 对 $\forall x \in E$, $h(u) \equiv f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2$ 是 proper

closed, coercive func, 由 Thm 2.14, Thm 6.4 成立 \square

§ 6.2 First Set of Examples of Proximal Mapping

§ 6.2.1 $f \equiv c$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ c + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} = x$$

§ 6.2.2 $f(x) = \langle a, x \rangle + b$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \langle a, u \rangle + b + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \langle a, x \rangle + b - \frac{1}{2} \|a\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|u - (x-a)\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= x - a$$

$$\S 6.2.3 \quad f(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^T A x + b^T x + c, \quad A \in \mathcal{S}_+^n$$

则 $\text{prox}_f(x)$ 是下优化问题的 minimizer

$$\min_{u \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} u^T A u + b^T u + c + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$\Rightarrow Au + b + c(u - x) = 0 \Rightarrow u = (A + I)^{-1}(x - b).$$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = (A + I)^{-1}(x - b)$$



§ 6.2.4 One-dimensional Examples

Lemma 6.5

$$g_1(x) = \begin{cases} \mu x, & x \geq 0 \\ \infty, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{prox}_{g_1}(x) = [x - \mu]_+$$

$$g_2(x) = \lambda |x|,$$

$$\text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = [|x| - \lambda]_+ \text{sgn}(x)$$

$$g_3(x) = \begin{cases} \lambda x^3, & x \geq 0 \\ \infty, & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{prox}_{g_3}(x) = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 12\lambda|x|}}{6\lambda}$$

$$g_4(x) = \begin{cases} -\lambda \log x, & x > 0 \\ \infty, & x \leq 0 \end{cases}, \quad \text{prox}_{g_4}(x) = \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 4\lambda}}{2}$$

$$g_5(x) = \delta_{[0, \eta]} \cap \mathbb{R}(x), \quad \text{prox}_{g_5}(x) = \min\{\max\{x, 0\}, \eta\}$$

其中 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$, $\eta \in [0, \infty]$, $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$

证明:

[prox of g_1] $\text{prox}_{g_1}(x)$ 是以下 func 的 minimizer

$$f(u) = \begin{cases} \infty, & u < 0 \\ f_1(u), & u \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

其中 $f_1(u) = \mu u + \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2$, $f_1'(u) = 0 \Leftrightarrow u = x - \mu$

• 若 $x > \mu$ 时, $\text{prox}_{g_1}(x) = x - \mu$

• 若 $x \leq \mu$ 时, $\text{prox}_{g_1}(x) = 0$ ← 唯一的不可微点于 $\text{dom} f$

[prox of g_2] $\text{prox}_{g_2}(x)$ 是以下 func 的 minimizer

$$h(u) = \begin{cases} h_1(u) \equiv \lambda u + \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2, & u > 0 \\ h_2(u) \equiv -\lambda u + \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2, & u \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

• 若 minimizer 在 $u > 0$ 处取, 取 $0 = h'_1(u) \Leftrightarrow u = x - \lambda$

故若 $x > \lambda$, 则有 $\text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = x - \lambda$

• 同理若 $x < \lambda$, 则 $\text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = x + \lambda$

• 若 $|x| \leq \lambda$ 时, $\text{prox}_{g_2}(x)$ 一定在唯一的不可微点取

即 $\text{prox}_{g_2}(x) = 0$

[prox of g_3] $\text{prox}_{g_3}(x)$ 是以下 func 的 minimizer

$$S(u) = \begin{cases} \lambda u^3 + \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2, & u \geq 0 \\ \infty, & u < 0 \end{cases}$$

• 若 minimizer 在 $u > 0$ 处取, 则 $\tilde{u} = \text{prox}_{g_3}(x)$ 满足:

$$S'(\tilde{u}) = 0, \text{ i.e., } 3\lambda\tilde{u}^2 + \tilde{u} - x = 0$$

上面的方程有正根 $\Leftrightarrow x > 0$, 此时唯一正根即为

$$\text{prox}_{g_3}(x) = \tilde{u} = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 12\lambda x}}{6\lambda}$$

• 若 $x \leq 0$, 则 g_3 的 minimizer 在唯一不可微点处取到,

$$\text{即 } \text{prox}_{g_3}(x) = 0$$

[prox of g_4] $\tilde{u} = \text{prox}_{g_4}(x)$ 是以下 func 在 \mathbb{R}_{++} 上的 minimizer:

$$t(u) = -\lambda \log u + \frac{1}{2}(x-u)^2$$

$$\frac{1}{2} t'(u) = 0 \Rightarrow -\frac{\lambda}{u} + (u-x) = 0 \Leftrightarrow u^2 - xu - \lambda = 0$$

$$\text{故 } \text{prox}_{g_4}(x) = \tilde{u} = \frac{x + \sqrt{x^2 + 4\lambda}}{2}$$

[prox of g_5] 先设 $\eta < \infty$, 则 $\tilde{u} = \text{prox}_{g_5}(x)$ 是

$w(u) = \frac{1}{2}(u-x)^2$ 在 $[0, \eta]$ 上的 minimizer

w 在 \mathbb{R} 上的 minimizer 在 $u=x$ 处取到, 故

• $0 \leq x \leq \eta$ 时, $\tilde{u} = x$

• $x < 0$ 时, $w \uparrow: [0, \eta]$, 故 $\tilde{u} = 0$

• $x > \eta$ 时, $\omega \downarrow: [0, \eta]$. 故 $\tilde{u} = \eta$

$$\text{综上: } \text{prox}_{g_5}(x) = \tilde{u} = \begin{cases} x, & 0 \leq x \leq \eta \\ 0, & x < 0 \\ \eta, & x > \eta \end{cases} = \min\{\max\{x, 0\}, \eta\}.$$

当 $\eta = \infty$, 则 $g_5(x) = \delta_{(0, \infty)}(x)$, 则 g_5 与 g_1 相同 ($\mu = 0$),

故此时 $\text{prox}_{g_5}(x) = [x]_+$, 也可以写成如下形式:

$$\text{prox}_{g_5}(x) = \min\{\max\{x, 0\}, \infty\}. \quad \square$$

§ 6.3 Prox Calculus Rules

Thm 6.6 $f: E_1 \times E_2 \times \dots \times E_m \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(x_i) \text{ 对 } \forall x_i \in E_i, i=1, \dots, m$$

则对 $\forall x_1 \in E_1, \dots, x_m \in E_m$. 有

$$\text{prox}_f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = \text{prox}_{f_1}(x_1) \times \dots \times \text{prox}_{f_m}(x_m)$$

证明:

$$\text{prox}_f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = \underset{y_1, \dots, y_m}{\text{argmin}} \sum_{i=1}^m \left[\frac{1}{2} \|y_i - x_i\|^2 + f_i(y_i) \right]$$

$$= \prod_{i=1}^m \underset{y_i}{\text{argmin}} \left[\frac{1}{2} \|y_i - x_i\|^2 + f_i(y_i) \right]$$

$$= \prod_{i=1}^m \text{prox}_{f_i}(x_i)$$



Example 6.8 (ℓ_1 -norm) $g(x) = \lambda \|x\|_1$

\mathbb{R}^n $g(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi(x_i)$, 其中 $\varphi(t) = \lambda |t|$, 由 lemma 6.5

$\text{prox}_g(s) = T_\lambda(s)$, 其中 T_λ 是 soft thresholding func

$$T_\lambda(y) = [|y| - \lambda]_+ \text{sgn}(y) = \begin{cases} y - \lambda, & y \geq \lambda \\ 0, & |y| < \lambda \\ y + \lambda, & y \leq -\lambda \end{cases}$$

故由 Thm 6.6 $\text{prox}_g(x) = (T_\lambda(x_j))_{j=1}^n$

拓展 T_λ 的定义范围:

$$T_\lambda(x) \equiv (T_\lambda(x_j))_{j=1}^n = [|x| - \lambda e]_+ \odot \text{sgn}(x)$$



Example 6.9 $g(x) = \begin{cases} -\lambda \sum_{j=1}^n \log x_j, & x > 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad (\lambda > 0)$

则 $g(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n \varphi(x_i)$, 其中 $\varphi(t) = \begin{cases} -\lambda \log t, & t > 0 \\ \infty, & t < 0 \end{cases}$

由 lemma 6.5 $\text{prox}_{\varphi}(s) = \frac{s + \sqrt{s^2 + 4\lambda}}{2}$

则由 Thm 6.6 $\text{prox}_g(x) = \left(\frac{x_j + \sqrt{x_j^2 + 4\lambda}}{2} \right)_{j=1}^n \quad \square$

Example 6.10 $f(x) = \lambda \|x\|_0, \lambda > 0$

则 $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n I(x_i)$, 其中 $I(t) = \begin{cases} \lambda, & t \neq 0 \\ 0, & t = 0 \end{cases}$

注意到 $I(\cdot) = J(\cdot) + \lambda$, 其中 $J(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & t \neq 0 \\ -\lambda, & t = 0 \end{cases}$

$$\text{prox}_J(s) = \begin{cases} \{0\}, & |s| < \sqrt{2\lambda} \\ \{s\}, & |s| > \sqrt{2\lambda} \\ \{0, s\}, & |s| = \sqrt{2\lambda} \end{cases} \doteq \mathcal{H}_{\sqrt{2\lambda}}(s)$$

其中 \mathcal{H}_{α} 是 hard thresholding 算子

$$H_\alpha(s) = \begin{cases} \{0\}, & |s| < \alpha \\ \{s\}, & |s| > \alpha \\ \{0, s\}, & |s| = \alpha \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则 } \text{prox}_I(s) &= \underset{t}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ I(t) + \frac{1}{2}(t-s)^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{t}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ J(t) + \lambda + \frac{1}{2}(t-s)^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{t}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ J(t) + \frac{1}{2}(t-s)^2 \right\} \\ &= \text{prox}_J(s) \end{aligned}$$

故由 Thm 6.6 知:

$$\text{prox}_g(x) = H_{\frac{\lambda}{2\lambda}}(x_1) \times \cdots \times H_{\frac{\lambda}{2\lambda}}(x_n) \quad \square$$

Thm 6.11 设 $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper func, 设 $\lambda \neq 0$,

$a \in E$, 令 $f(x) = g(\lambda x + a)$. 则

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda} [\text{prox}_{\lambda g}(\lambda x + a) - a]$$

证明:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{prox}_f(x) &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g(\lambda u + a) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $z = \lambda u + a$, 则待优化目标 func 为:

$$g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \left\| \frac{1}{\lambda} (z-a) - x \right\|^2 = \frac{1}{\lambda^2} \left[\lambda^2 g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \|z - (\lambda x + a)\|^2 \right]$$

由 $z = \text{prox}_{\lambda^2 g}(\lambda x + a)$, 由 $z = \lambda u + a \Rightarrow$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda} \left[\text{prox}_{\lambda^2 g}(\lambda x + a) - a \right] \quad \square$$

Thm 6.12 设 $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 的, $\lambda \neq 0$, 定义

$$f(x) = \lambda g(x/\lambda), \text{ 则 } \text{prox}_f(x) = \lambda \text{prox}_{g/\lambda}(x/\lambda)$$

证明:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{prox}_f(x) &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \lambda g\left(\frac{u}{\lambda}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \right\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\stackrel{z = \frac{u}{\lambda}}{=} \lambda \underset{z}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \lambda g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \|\lambda z - x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \lambda \underset{z}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \lambda^2 \left[\frac{g(z)}{\lambda} + \frac{1}{2} \left\| z - \frac{x}{\lambda} \right\|^2 \right] \right\}$$

$$= \lambda \underset{z}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \frac{g(z)}{\lambda} + \frac{1}{2} \left\| z - \frac{x}{\lambda} \right\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \lambda \text{prox}_{g/\lambda} \left(\frac{x}{\lambda} \right)$$



Thm 6.13 设 $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, $f(x) = g(x) + \frac{c}{2} \|x\|^2$

$+ \langle a, x \rangle + r$, 其中 $c > 0, a \in E, r \in \mathbb{R}$, 则

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \text{prox}_{\frac{1}{c+1}g}\left(\frac{x-a}{c+1}\right)$$

证明:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{prox}_f(x) &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g(u) + \frac{c}{2} \|u\|^2 + \langle a, u \rangle + r + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \underset{u}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g(u) + \frac{c+1}{2} \left\| u - \left(\frac{x-a}{c+1} \right) \right\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \text{prox}_{\frac{1}{c+1}g}\left(\frac{x-a}{c+1}\right) \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

Example 6.14

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} \mu x, & 0 \leq x \leq \alpha \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}, \quad \mu \in \mathbb{R}, \alpha \in [0, \infty].$$

注意到: $f(x) = \int_{[0, \alpha] \cap \mathbb{R}} c|x| + \mu x$

由 lemma 6.5, $\text{prox}_{\delta_{[0, \alpha] \cap \mathbb{R}}} c|x| = \min\{\max\{x, 0\}, \alpha\}$.

由 Thm 6.13 ($c=0, a=\mu, r=0$), \bar{x}

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \text{prox}_g(x-\mu) = \min\{\max\{x-\mu, 0\}, \alpha\}$$

□

Thm 6.15 设 $g: \mathbb{R}^m \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed, convex func

设 $f(x) = g(Ax + b)$, $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $A: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ 是线性映射.

满足 $A \circ A^T = \alpha I$ 对某 $\alpha > 0$, 则对 $\forall x \in V$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = x + \frac{1}{\alpha} A^T (\text{prox}_{\alpha g}(Ax + b) - Ax + b)$$

证明: $\text{prox}_f(x)$ 是以下问题 optimal solution

$$\min_{u \in V} \{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \}$$

等价于 $\min_{u \in V} \{ g(Au + b) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \}$

$$\Leftrightarrow \min_{u \in V, z \in \mathbb{R}^m} g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2$$

$$\text{s.t.} \quad z = Au + b$$

由 Thm 5.25 知, 上优化问题最优解 \exists , 设为 (z, \tilde{u}) , 注意

到 $\tilde{u} = \text{prox}_f(x)$. 固定 $z = z$, 知 \tilde{u} 是下优化问题最优解:

$$\min_{u \in V} \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2$$

$$\text{s.t. } A(u) = \tilde{z} - b$$

由 Thm A.1, 上问题有 strong duality, 由 Thm A.2, $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}^m$:

$$\tilde{u} \in \operatorname{argmin}_{u \in V} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 + \langle y, A(u) - \tilde{z} + b \rangle \right\} \quad (6.12)$$

$$A(\tilde{u}) = \tilde{z} - b$$

(6.13)

由 (6.12) 知 $\tilde{u} = x - A^T(y)$, 代入 (6.13)

$$A(x - A^T(y)) = \tilde{z} - b$$

由假设 $A \circ A^T = \alpha I$ 知,

$$\alpha y = A(x) + b - \tilde{z}, \text{ 故}$$

$$\operatorname{prox}_f(x) = \tilde{u} = x + \frac{1}{\alpha} A^T(\tilde{z} - A(x) - b) \quad (6.15)$$

将 $u = \tilde{u}$ 代入极小化问题 (6.10), 知

$$\tilde{z} = \operatorname{argmin}_{z \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \left\| x + \frac{1}{\alpha} A^T(z - A(x) - b) - x \right\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{argmin}_{z \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ g(z) + \frac{1}{2\alpha^2} \underbrace{\|A^T(z - A(x) - b)\|^2}_{\text{red wavy line}} \right\}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \langle A^T C z - A(x) - b, A^T(z - A(x) - b) \rangle \\ & = \alpha \|z - A(x) - b\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \operatorname{argmin}_{z \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ \alpha g(z) + \frac{1}{2} \|z - A(x) - b\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{prox}_{\alpha g}(A(x) + b)$$

再代回(6.15)即证 □

Example 6.16 设 $g: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed convex

$E = \mathbb{R}^d$, 设 $f: E^m \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 如下定义:

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = g(x_1 + \dots + x_m)$$

则 f 可以写作 $f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = g(A(x_1, \dots, x_m))$, 其中 A :

$$A(x_1, \dots, x_m) = x_1 + \dots + x_m$$

显然 $A^T: E \rightarrow E^m$ 是 $A^T(x) = (x, \dots, x)$ (用定义即可)

且 $\forall x \in E, A(A^T(x)) = mx$, 故用 Thm 6.15

$$\operatorname{prox}_f(x_1, \dots, x_m)_j = x_j + \frac{1}{m} \left(\operatorname{prox}_{mg} \left(\sum_{i=1}^m x_i \right) - \sum_{i=1}^m x_i \right), \quad j = 1, \dots, m$$

Example 6.7 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, $f(x) = |a^T x|$, $a \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$

记 $f(x) = g(a^T x)$, 其中 $g(t) = |t|$, 由 lemma 6.5,

$\text{prox}_{\lambda g} = \mathcal{T}_\lambda$, 其中 $\mathcal{T}_\lambda(x) = [|x| - \lambda]_+ \text{sgn}(x)$, 用 Thm 6.15:

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = x + \frac{1}{\|a\|^2} (\mathcal{T}_{\|a\|^2}(a^T x) - a^T x) a \quad \square$$

Thm 6.18 设 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ $f(x) = g(\|x\|)$, 其中 $g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$

是 proper, closed, convex func: 满足 $\text{dom } g \subseteq [0, \infty)$, 则

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \begin{cases} \text{prox}_g(\|x\|) \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & x \neq 0 \\ \{u \in E: \|u\| = \text{prox}_g(0)\}, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

证明: 由定义, $\text{prox}_f(0)$ 是以下问题的极小点集:

$$\min_{u \in E} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u\|^2 \right\} = \min_{u \in E} \left\{ g(\|u\|) + \frac{1}{2} \|u\|^2 \right\}$$

令 $w = \|u\|$, 结合 $\text{dom } g \subseteq [0, \infty)$, 知上问题 \Leftrightarrow

$$\min_{w \in \mathbb{R}} \left\{ g(w) + \frac{1}{2} w^2 \right\}$$

上面的优化问题最优解集是 $\text{prox}_g(0)$, 故

$$\text{prox}_g(0) = \{u \in E : \|u\| = \text{prox}_g(0)\}$$

下计算 $x \neq 0$ 时 $\text{prox}_g(x)$, 等价于求以下优化问题

$$\begin{aligned} & \min_{u \in E} \left\{ g(\|u\|) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \min_{u \in E} \left\{ g(\|u\|) + \frac{1}{2} \|u\|^2 - \langle u, x \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \min_{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}_+} \min_{\substack{u \in E \\ \|u\| = \alpha}} \left\{ g(\alpha) + \frac{1}{2} \alpha^2 - \langle u, x \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 \right\} \end{aligned}$$

由 C-S 不等式, 易证 inner minimization 的 minimizer 是

$$u = \alpha \frac{x}{\|x\|}$$

对应的 optimal value 是

$$g(\alpha) + \frac{1}{2} \alpha^2 - \alpha \|x\| + \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 = g(\alpha) + \frac{1}{2} (\alpha - \|x\|)^2$$

$$\text{则 } \alpha = \underset{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}_+}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g(\alpha) + \frac{1}{2} (\alpha - \|x\|)^2 \right\}$$

$$= \underset{\alpha \in \mathbb{R}}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ g(\alpha) + \frac{1}{2} (\alpha - \|x\|)^2 \right\}$$

$$= \text{prox}_g(\|x\|)$$

$$\text{故 } \text{prox}_f(x) = \text{prox}_g(C\|x\|) \frac{x}{\|x\|}$$



Example 6.19 $f: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}, f(x) = \lambda\|x\|, \lambda > 0, \|\cdot\|$ 是

Euclidean norm, 则 $f(x) = g(C\|x\|)$

$$g(t) = \begin{cases} \lambda t, & t \geq 0 \\ \infty, & t < 0 \end{cases}$$

则由 Thm 6.18, 对 $\forall x \in \mathbb{E}$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \begin{cases} \text{prox}_g(C\|x\|) \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & x \neq 0 \\ \{u \in \mathbb{E} : \|u\| = \text{prox}_g(0)\}, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

由 Lemma 6.5, $\text{prox}_g(t) = [t - \lambda]_+$, 故 $\text{prox}_g(0) = 0$,

$$\text{prox}_g(C\|x\|) = [C\|x\| - \lambda]_+, \text{ 故}$$

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \begin{cases} [C\|x\| - \lambda]_+ \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

可以写作下更紧凑的形式:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda\|\cdot\|}(x) = \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{\max\{\|x\|, \lambda\}}\right) x.$$

Example 6.20 设 $f(x) = \lambda \|x\|^3$, 其中 $\lambda > 0$, 则 $f(x) = \lambda g(\|x\|)$

$$g(t) = \begin{cases} t^3, & t \geq 0 \\ \infty, & t < 0 \end{cases}$$

由 Thm 6.18

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \begin{cases} \text{prox}_g(\|x\|) \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & x \neq 0 \\ \{u \in \mathbb{E} : \|u\| = \text{prox}_g(0)\}, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

由 Lemma 6.5, $\text{prox}_g(t) = \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 12\lambda|t|}}{6\lambda}$, 故

$$\text{prox}_f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{-1 + \sqrt{1 + 12\lambda\|x\|}}{6\lambda} \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

故 $\text{prox}_{\lambda\|\cdot\|^3}(x) = \frac{2}{1 + \sqrt{1 + 12\lambda\|x\|}} x$ □

Example 6.21 $f(x) = -\lambda\|x\|$, $\lambda > 0$

与 Example 6.19 同理知:

$$\text{prox}_{-\lambda\|\cdot\|}(x) = \begin{cases} (1 + \frac{\lambda}{\|x\|}) x, & x \neq 0 \\ \{u : \|u\| = \lambda\}, & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

Example 6.22 $f(x) = \begin{cases} \lambda|x|, & |x| \leq \alpha \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}, \lambda, \alpha \in [0, \infty)$

则 $f(x) = g(|x|)$, 其中 $g(x) = \begin{cases} \lambda x, & 0 \leq x \leq \alpha \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$

由 Thm 6.18, Example 6.14 知

$\text{prox}_{\lambda|\cdot| + \delta_{[-\alpha, \alpha]}}(x) = \min\{\max\{|x| - \lambda, 0\}, \alpha\} \text{sgn}(x)$ □

Example 6.23 $f(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n w_i |x_i|, & -\alpha \leq x \leq \alpha \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$

$w \in \mathbb{R}_+^n, \alpha \in [0, \infty]^n$. 则 $f = \sum_{i=1}^n f_i$, 其中

$f_i(x) = \begin{cases} w_i |x|, & -\alpha_i \leq x \leq \alpha_i \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$

由 Example 6.22, Thm 6.6 知

$\text{prox}_f(x) = \left(\min\{\max\{|x_i| - w_i, 0\}, \alpha_i\} \text{sgn}(x_i) \right)_{i=1}^n$ □

§ 6.4 Prox of Indicators - Orthogonal Projection

§ 6.4.1 The first projection theorem

$g(x) = \delta_C(x)$, C 是非空集, 则

$$\text{prox}_g(x) = \underset{u \in E}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \delta_C(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \right\} = P_C(x)$$

Thm 6.24 设 $C \subseteq E$ 非空, 则 $\text{prox}_{\delta_C}(x) = P_C(x) \forall x \in E$

Thm 6.25 $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸集, 则 $P_C(x)$ 对 $x \in E$ 是单点集

证明: 由 $\delta_C(\cdot)$ 是 proper 闭凸的, 结合 Thm 6.3 即证 \square

§ 6.4.2 First Example in \mathbb{R}^n

Lemma 6.26

- nonnegative orthant $C_1 = \mathbb{R}_+^n$ $[x]_+$
- box $C_2 = \text{Box}[l, u] = \left(\min \{ \max \{ x_i, l_i \}, u_i \} \right)_{i=1}^n$
- affine set $C_3 = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : Ax = b\}$ $x - A^T(AA^T)^{-1}(Ax - b)$
- l_2 ball $C_4 = B_{\|\cdot\|_2}[c, r]$ $c + \frac{r}{\max\{\|x-c\|_2, r\}}(x-c)$
- half-space $C_5 = \{x : a^T x \leq \alpha\}$ $x - \frac{[a^T x - \alpha]_+}{\|a\|^2} a$

其中 $t \in [-\infty, \infty)^n$, $u \in (-\infty, \infty]^n$, $t \leq u$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ full row rank, $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$, $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $r > 0$, $a \in \mathbb{R}^n$ ($\neq 0$), $\alpha \in \mathbb{R}$

证明: (i) (ii) 是显然的, 下证 (iii)

$$\text{(iii)} \Leftrightarrow \text{优化问题} \quad \min_u \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \\ \text{s.t. } Au = b$$

$$\text{则 } \mathcal{L}(u, \lambda) = \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 + \langle \lambda, Au - b \rangle$$

则由KKT条件

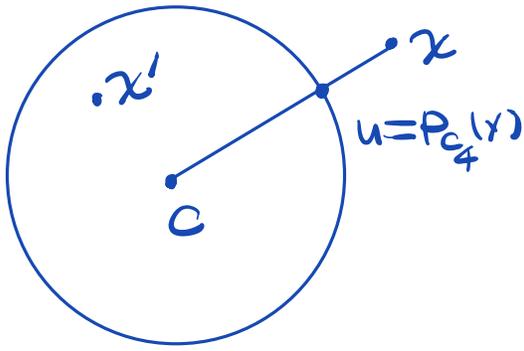
$$\begin{cases} \nabla_u \mathcal{L}(u, \lambda) = u - x + A^T \lambda = 0 & \textcircled{1} \\ Au = b & \textcircled{2} \end{cases}$$

$$b - Ax + A \cdot A^T \lambda = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda = (A A^T)^{-1} (Ax - b) \text{ 再代 } \textcircled{1}$$

$$u = x - A^T (A A^T)^{-1} (Ax - b)$$

(iv)



止々時

$$u = c + \frac{r}{\|x-c\|} (x-c)$$

$$C_4 = B_{\|\cdot\|_2} [c, r]$$

若 $x' \in C_4$, 则 $P_{C_4}(x') = x'$. 综合

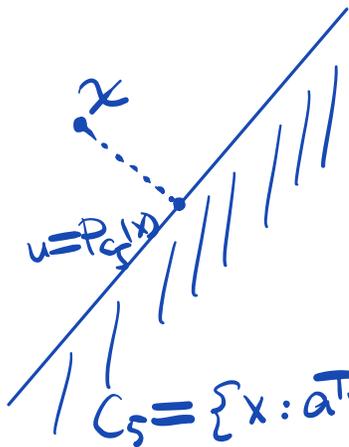
$$u = c + \frac{r}{\max\{\|x-c\|_2, r\}} (x-c)$$

(v)

$x \notin C_5$ 时

$$\min_u \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2$$

$$\text{s.t. } a^T u \leq \alpha$$



$$\text{则 } \mathcal{L}(u, \lambda) = \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 + \langle \lambda, a^T u - \alpha \rangle$$

其中 $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$

$$\nabla_u \mathcal{L}(u, \lambda) = u - x + \lambda a = 0$$

$$a^T u = \alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha - a^T x + \lambda \|a\|^2 = 0$$

$$\lambda = \frac{a^T x - \alpha}{\|a\|^2}$$

$$\text{故 } u = x - \lambda a = x - \frac{a^T x - \alpha}{\|a\|^2} a$$

当 $x \in C_S$ 时, 显然 $P_{C_S}(x) = x$, 综上

$$P_{C_S}(x) = x - \frac{[a^T x - \alpha]_+}{\|a\|^2} a$$



§ 6.4.3 Projection onto the Intersection

of a Hyperplane and a Box

Thm 6.27 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, 且

$$C = H_{a,b} \cap \text{Box}[l,u] = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : a^T x = b, l \leq x \leq u\}$$

其中 $a \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}$, $l \in (-\infty, \infty)^n$, $u \in (-\infty, \infty)^n$

设 $C \neq \emptyset$, 则 $P_C(x) = P_{\text{Box}[l,u]}(x - \mu^* a)$, 其中

$\text{Box}[l,u] = \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : l_i \leq y_i \leq u_i, i=1, \dots, n\}$. 且 μ^* 是

方程 $a^T P_{\text{Box}[l,u]}(x - \mu a) = b$ 的解

证明: $P_C(x)$ 等价于如下优化问题

$$\min_y \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|_2^2 : a^T y = b, l \leq y \leq u \right\} \quad (6.20)$$

则 Lagrangian 定义为:

$$\phi(y; \mu) = \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|_2^2 + \mu (a^T y - b)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \|y - (x - \mu a)\|_2^2 - \frac{\mu^2}{2} \|a\|_2^2 + \mu (a^T x - b)$$

由 Thm A.1, (6.20) 是 strong duality 的

因为不涉及非线性不等式约束

故由 Thm A.2 知, y^* 是 (6.20) 的 optimal solution \Leftrightarrow

$$\exists \mu^* \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ s.t. } \begin{cases} y^* \in \underset{t \leq y \leq u}{\text{argmin}} \phi(y; \mu^*) & (6.22) \\ a^T y^* = b & (6.23) \end{cases}$$

$$(6.22) \Leftrightarrow y^* = P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x - \mu^* a)$$

$$\text{则可行性条件} \Leftrightarrow a^T P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x - \mu^* a) = b \quad \square$$

Remark 6.28 记 $\psi(\mu) = a^T P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x - \mu a) - b$,

则以上 Thm 6.27 涉及 $\psi(\mu)$ 的求根问题, 由

$$\psi(\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^n a_i \min \{ \max \{ x_i - \mu a_i, t_i \}, u_i \} - b$$

由 $P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}$ (.) 可以显式表示

$$\begin{cases} a_i > 0 \text{ 时: } x_i - \mu a_i \downarrow, \min \{ \max \{ x_i - \mu a_i, t_i \}, u_i \} \downarrow, \\ a_i < 0 \text{ 时: } x_i - \mu a_i \uparrow, \min \{ \max \{ x_i - \mu a_i, t_i \}, u_i \} \uparrow, \end{cases}$$

故 $\mu \mapsto a_i \min \{ \max \{ x_i - \mu a_i, t_i \}, u_i \} \downarrow$, 故

$\psi(\mu)$ 是不增的, 可以用二分法求根 □

Corollary 6.29 对 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $P_{\Delta_n}(x) = [x - \mu^* e]_+$

其中 μ^* 是方程 $e^T [x - \mu^* e]_+ - 1 = 0$ 的根

§ 6.4.4 Projection onto Level Set

Thm 6.30 设 $C = \text{lev}(f, \alpha) = \{x \in E : f(x) \leq \alpha\}$

$f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed, convex, $\exists \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$. 设

$\exists \hat{x} \in E$, s.t. $f(\hat{x}) < \alpha$. 则

$$P_C(x) = \begin{cases} P_{\text{dom}f}(x), & f(P_{\text{dom}f}(x)) \leq \alpha \\ \text{prox}_{\lambda^* f}(x), & \text{else,} \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下方程任意正根:

$$\psi(\lambda) \equiv f(\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x)) - \alpha = 0$$

更多地, $\psi(\lambda)$ 不递增

证明: $P_C(x)$ 等价于以下优化问题:

$$\min_{y \in E} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 : f(y) \leq \alpha, y \in X \right\}, X = \text{dom}f$$

则 Lagrangian: $\lambda \geq 0$,

$$L(y; \lambda) = \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 + \lambda f(y) - \alpha \lambda$$

由父的存在性知优化问题有 Slater 条件, 故 strong duality 成立, 且由 Thm A.2, y^* 是优化问题最优解

$\Leftrightarrow \exists \lambda^* \in \mathbb{R}_+$, s.t.

$$y^* \in \underset{y \in X}{\operatorname{argmin}} L(y; \lambda^*)$$

$$f(y^*) \leq \alpha$$

$$\lambda^* (f(y^*) - \alpha) = 0$$

• 若 $P_X(\alpha)$ 存在, 且 $f(P_X(\alpha)) \leq \alpha$, 则 $y^* = P_X(\alpha)$

$\lambda^* = 0$ 是以上 KKT system 的解

• 若 $P_X(\alpha)$ 不存在 或 $f(P_X(\alpha)) > \alpha$, 则 $\lambda^* > 0$.

否则 $y^* = P_X(\alpha)$ 推出矛盾, 此时 KKT system \Leftrightarrow

$$y^* = \operatorname{prox}_{X^* f}(\alpha), \quad f(\operatorname{prox}_{X^* f}(\alpha)) = \alpha$$

下证 ψ 的非增性:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = \underset{y \in X}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 + \lambda (f(y) - \alpha) \right\}$$

取 $0 \leq \lambda_1 < \lambda_2$, 记 $v_1 = \text{prox}_{\lambda_1 f}(x)$, $v_2 = \text{prox}_{\lambda_2 f}(x)$, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \|v_2 - x\|^2 + \lambda_2 (f(v_2) - \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \|v_2 - x\|^2 + \lambda_1 (f(v_2) - \alpha) + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) (f(v_2) - \alpha) \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2} \|v_1 - x\|^2 + \lambda_1 (f(v_1) - \alpha) + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) (f(v_2) - \alpha) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \|v_1 - x\|^2 + \lambda_2 (f(v_1) - \alpha) + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) (f(v_2) - f(v_1)) \\ &\geq \frac{1}{2} \|v_2 - x\|^2 + \lambda_2 (f(v_2) - \alpha) + (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) (f(v_2) - f(v_1)) \end{aligned}$$

$\Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) (f(v_2) - f(v_1)) \leq 0$, 由 $\lambda_2 > \lambda_1$, 故

$f(v_2) \leq f(v_1)$, 从而

$$\varphi(\lambda_2) = f(v_2) - \alpha \leq f(v_1) - \alpha = \varphi(\lambda_1)$$



Remark 6.31 注意到 Thm 6.30 中的 f 是闭的, 但

$\text{dom} f$ 不一定是闭的 (如 $f(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{x}, & x > 0 \\ \infty, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$),

当 $\text{dom} f$ 不是闭的, $P_{\text{dom} f}(x)$ 有可能不存在, 故此时

$$P_C(x) = \text{prox}_{\lambda^* f}(x)$$



Example 6.32 证

$$C = H_{a,b}^- \cap \text{Box}[t,u] = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : a^T x \leq b, t \leq x \leq u\}$$

其中 $a \in \mathbb{R}^n \setminus \{0\}$, $b \in \mathbb{R}$, $t \in (-\infty, \infty)^n$, $u \in (-\infty, \infty]^n$

设 $C \neq \emptyset$, 则 $C = \text{Lev}(f, b)$, $f = a^T x + \delta_{\text{Box}[t,u]}(x)$.

对 $\forall \lambda > 0$,

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = \text{prox}_{\lambda a^T(\cdot) + \delta_{\text{Box}[t,u]}(\cdot)}(x)$$

$$\stackrel{\text{Thm 6.13}}{=} \text{prox}_{\delta_{\text{Box}[t,u]}}(x - \lambda a)$$

$$= P_{\text{Box}[t,u]}(x - \lambda a)$$

再由 Thm 6.30 知:

$$P_C(x) = \begin{cases} P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x), & a^T P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x) \leq b \\ P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x - \lambda^* a), & a^T P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x) > b \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下非增 func 的任一正根

$$\psi(\lambda) = a^T P_{\text{Box}[t, u]}(x - \lambda a) - b \quad \square$$

Example 6.33 $C = B_{\|\cdot\|_1}[0, \alpha] = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|x\|_1 < \alpha\}$ ($\alpha > 0$)

则 $C = \text{Lev}(f, \alpha)$, $f(x) = \|x\|_1$, 由 Example 6.8

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = T_\lambda(x), \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

其中 $T_\lambda(x) = [x - \lambda e]_+ \odot \text{sgn}(x)$, 由 Thm 6.30

$$P_{B_{\|\cdot\|_1}[0, \alpha]}(x) = \begin{cases} x & , \|x\|_1 \leq \alpha \\ T_{\lambda^*}(x) & , \|x\|_1 > \alpha \end{cases}$$

λ^* 是方程 $\psi(\lambda) = \|T_\lambda(x)\|_1 - \alpha$ 的任一正根. □

定义双边 soft thresholding operator: $\forall a, b \in (-\infty, \infty]^n$

$$S_{a,b} C(x) = \left(\min \{ \max \{ |x_i| - a_i, 0 \}, b_i \} \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \right)_{i=1}^n$$

Example 6.34 $C = \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}^n : \sum_{i=1}^n w_i |x_i| \leq \beta, -\alpha \leq x_i \leq \alpha \right\}$

其中 $w \in \mathbb{R}_+^n$, $\alpha \in [0, \infty]^n$, $\beta \in \mathbb{R}_+$, 且 $C = \operatorname{Lev}(f, \beta)$

$$f(x) = w^T |x| + \delta_{\operatorname{Box}[-\alpha, \alpha]}(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n w_i |x_i|, & -\alpha \leq x_i \leq \alpha \\ \infty & , \text{ else} \end{cases}$$

由 Example 6.23 知:

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{prox}_{\lambda f} C(x) &= \left(\min \{ \max \{ |x_i| - \lambda w_i, 0 \}, \alpha_i \} \operatorname{sgn}(x_i) \right)_{i=1}^n \\ &= S_{\lambda w, \alpha} C(x). \end{aligned}$$

故由 Thm 6.30, 有

$$P_C(x) = \begin{cases} P_{\operatorname{Box}[-\alpha, \alpha]}(x), & w^T |P_{\operatorname{Box}[-\alpha, \alpha]}(x)| \leq \beta \\ S_{\lambda^* w, \alpha} C(x), & w^T |P_{\operatorname{Box}[-\alpha, \alpha]}(x)| > \beta \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下非增 func 的任一正根:

$$\psi(\lambda) = w^T |S_{\lambda, w, \alpha}(x)| - \beta$$



Example 6.35 设 $C = \{x \in \mathbb{R}_{++}^n : \prod_{i=1}^n x_i \geq \alpha\}$

$$\text{则 } C = \left\{ x \in \mathbb{R}_{++}^n : -\sum_{i=1}^n \log x_i \leq -\log \alpha \right\}$$

故 $C = \text{Lev}(f, -\log \alpha)$, 其中

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -\sum_{i=1}^n \log x_i, & x \in \mathbb{R}_{++}^n \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

由 Example 6.9, 有

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = \left(\frac{x_j + \sqrt{x_j^2 + 4\lambda}}{2} \right)_{j=1}^n$$

• 若 $x \notin \mathbb{R}_{++}^n$, 则 $P_{\mathbb{R}_{++}^n}(x)$ 不存在, 此时 $P_C(x) = \text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x)$

综上:

$$P_C(x) = \begin{cases} x & x \in C \\ \left(\frac{x_j + \sqrt{x_j^2 + 4\lambda^*}}{2} \right)_{j=1}^n, & x \notin C \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下方程任一正根：

$$\psi_C(\lambda) = - \sum_{j=1}^n \log \left(\frac{x_j + \sqrt{x_j^2 + 4\lambda}}{2} \right) + \log \alpha \quad \square$$

§ 6.4.5 Projection onto Epigraphs

Thm 6.36 $\hat{=} C = \text{epi}(g) = \{(x, t) \in E \times \mathbb{R} : g(x) \leq t\}$

$g: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ convex, \mathbb{R}^1

$$P_C((x, s)) = \begin{cases} (x, s) & , g(x) \leq s \\ (p_{\text{prox}_{\lambda^* g}}(x), s + \lambda^*) & , g(x) > s \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下函数的 \pm -正根:

$$\psi(\lambda) = g(p_{\text{prox}_{\lambda g}}(x)) - \lambda - s$$

且 ψ 是非增的

证明: 定义 $f: E \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ $f(y, t) = g(y) - t$

$$p_{\text{prox}_{\lambda f}}(x, s) = \underset{y, t}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} (t - s)^2 + \lambda f(y, t) \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{argmin}_{y, t} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} (t - s)^2 + \lambda g(y) - \lambda t \right\}$$

上面优化问题关于 y, t 是可分的

$$\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda f}(x, s) = \left(\operatorname{argmin}_y \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|y - x\|^2 + \lambda g(y) \right\}, \operatorname{argmin}_t \left\{ \frac{1}{2} (t - s)^2 - \lambda t \right\} \right)$$

$$= \left(\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda g}(x), \operatorname{prox}_{\lambda h}(s) \right)$$

其中 $h(t) \equiv -t$, $\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda h}(\cdot)$ 是二次 func, 易知 $\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda h}(z) = z + \lambda$

$$\text{故 } \operatorname{prox}_{\lambda f}(x, s) = \left(\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda g}(x), s + \lambda \right)$$

由 $\operatorname{epi}(g) = \operatorname{Lev}(f, 0)$, 故由 Thm 6.30:

$$P_C(x, s) = \begin{cases} (x, s), & g(x) \leq s \\ \left(\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda^* g}(x), s + \lambda^* \right), & g(x) > s \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下 func 的任一正根:

$$\psi(\lambda) = g(\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda^* g}(x)) - \lambda - s$$

由 Thm 6.30, $\perp \psi \equiv$ 非增



Example 6.37 Lorentz cone: $L^n = \{(x, t) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} : \|x\|_2 \leq t\}$

下证: 对 $\forall (x, s) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$

$$P_{L^n}(x, s) = \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2\|x\|_2} x, \frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2} \right), & \|x\|_2 \geq |s| \\ (0, 0) & , s < \|x\|_2 < -s \\ (x, s) & , \|x\|_2 \leq s \end{cases}$$

证明: 由 Thm 6.36:

$$P_{L^n}(x, s) = \begin{cases} (x, s), & \|x\|_2 \leq s \\ (P_{\lambda^* \|\cdot\|_2}(x), s + \lambda^*), & \|x\|_2 > s \end{cases}$$

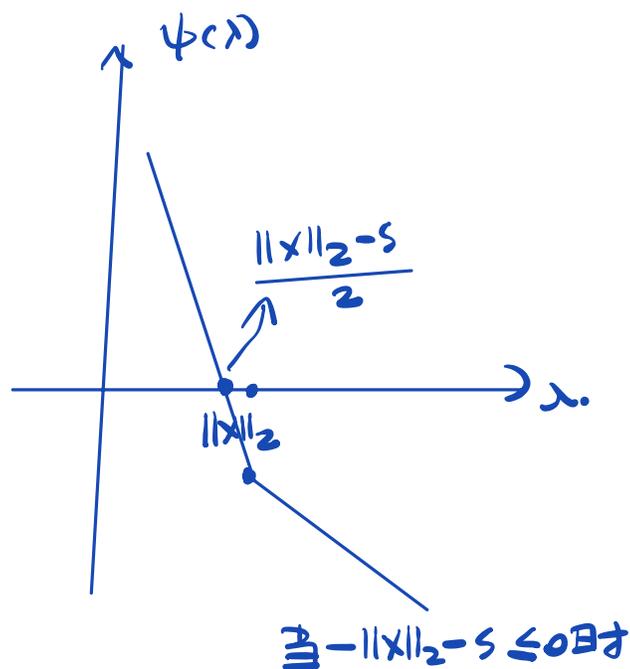
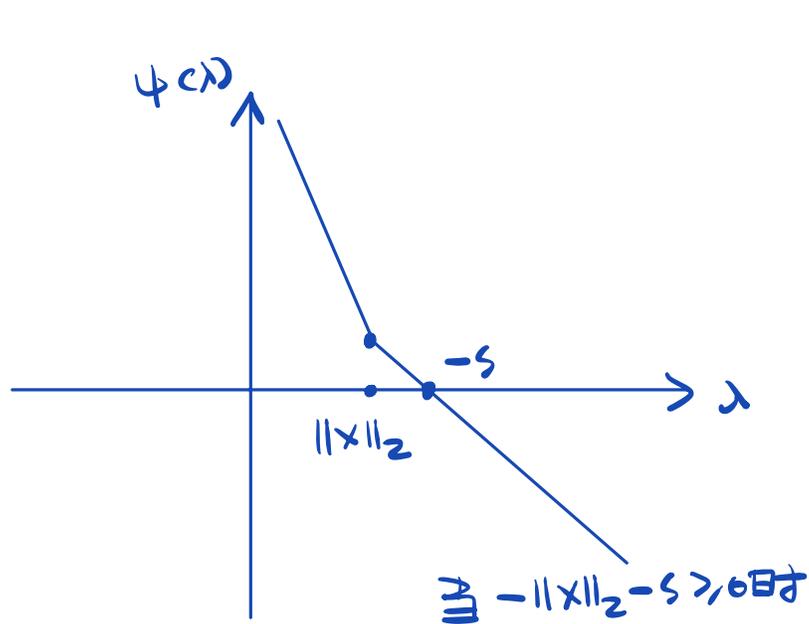
其中 λ^* 是以下 func 的正根:

$$\psi(\lambda) = \|P_{\lambda \|\cdot\|_2}(x)\|_2 - \lambda - s$$

设 $(x, s) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R}$, s.t. $\|x\|_2 > s$, 由 Example 6.19

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda \| \cdot \|_2}(x) = \left[1 - \frac{\lambda}{\max\{\|x\|_2, \lambda\}} \right]_+ x$$

$$\text{故 } \psi(\lambda) = \begin{cases} \|x\|_2 - 2\lambda - s, & \lambda \leq \|x\|_2 \\ -\lambda - s, & \lambda > \|x\|_2 \end{cases}$$



$$\text{综上: } \lambda^* = \begin{cases} \frac{\|x\|_2 - s}{2}, & \|x\|_2 \geq -s \\ -s, & \|x\|_2 < -s \end{cases}$$

故 $\|x\|_2 > s$ 时

$$\left(\text{prox}_{\lambda^* \| \cdot \|_2}(x), s + \lambda^* \right)$$

$$= \left(\left[1 - \frac{\lambda^*}{\max\{\|x\|_2, \lambda^*\}} \right]_+ x, s + \lambda^* \right)$$

• 当 $\|x\|_2 \geq -s$ 时, $\lambda^* = \frac{\|x\|_2 - s}{2} \leq \|x\|_2$, 故 $\max\{\|x\|_2, \lambda^*\} = \|x\|_2$

• 当 $\|x\|_2 < -s$ 时, $\lambda^* = -s > \|x\|_2$, 故 $\max\{\|x\|_2, \lambda^*\} = \lambda^*$

$$= \begin{cases} \left(\left[1 - \frac{\|x\|_2 - s}{2\|x\|_2} \right]_+ x, \frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2} \right), & \|x\|_2 \geq -s \\ (0, 0) & \|x\|_2 < -s \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2\|x\|_2} x, \frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2} \right), & \|x\|_2 \geq -s \\ (0, 0) & \|x\|_2 < -s \end{cases}$$

故 $P_{\perp^n}(x, s) = (0, 0) \iff s < \|x\|_2 < -s; \iff \begin{cases} \|x\|_2 > s \\ \|x\|_2 > -s \end{cases}$ 时

$$P_{\perp^n}(x, s) = \left(\frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2\|x\|_2} x, \frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2} \right)$$

$$\text{又由: } \left\{ (x, s) : \|x\|_2 \geq |s| \right\} = \left\{ (x, s) : \|x\|_2 \geq s, \|x\|_2 \geq -s \right\} \\ \cup \left\{ (x, s) : \|x\|_2 = s \right\}$$

$$\text{而 } \|x\|_2 = s \text{ 时, } P_{\perp^n} C(x, s) = C(x, s) = \left(\frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2\|x\|_2} x, \frac{\|x\|_2 + s}{2} \right)$$

综上所述即证



Example 6.38 设 $C = \{(y, t) \in \mathbb{R}^n \times \mathbb{R} : \|y\|_1 \leq t\}$

$$P_C((x, s)) = \begin{cases} (x, s) & , \|x\|_1 \leq s \\ (T_{\lambda^*}(x), s + \lambda^*) & , \|x\|_1 > s \end{cases}$$

其中 λ^* 是以下 func 的正根:

$$\varphi(\lambda) = \|T_{\lambda}(x)\|_1 - \lambda - s$$



§ 6.5 The Second Prox Theorem

Thm 6.39 设 $f: E \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper 闭凸 func, 则

对 $\forall x, u \in E$, 以下 3 点等价:

(i) $u = \text{prox}_f(x)$

(ii) $x - u \in \partial f(u)$

$$\text{cii) } \langle x-u, y-u \rangle \leq f(y) - f(u), \forall y \in E$$

注: $\|x\|^2 = \langle x, x \rangle$, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \nabla \|x\|^2, h \rangle &:= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{s} [\|x+sh\|^2 - \|x\|^2] \\ &= \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{s} [2s \langle x, h \rangle + s^2 \langle h, h \rangle] \\ &= \langle 2x, h \rangle \end{aligned}$$

由对 \forall 方向 h 以上成立, 则由数学分析知 $\nabla \|x\|^2 = 2x$

证明: 由定义, $u = \text{prox}_f(x) \Leftrightarrow u$ 是下优化问题 minimizer

$$\min_v \left\{ f(v) + \frac{1}{2} \|v-x\|^2 \right\}$$

由 Fermat's 引理, 以上 $\Leftrightarrow 0 \in \partial f(u) + u-x$

故 ci) cii) 等价, cii) ciii) 的等价性由次梯度的定义知 \square

Corollary 6.40 设 f 是 proper 闭凸 func, 则 x 是 f 的

minimizer $\Leftrightarrow x = \text{prox}_f(x)$

证明: $x \in \operatorname{argmin}_u f(x) \Leftrightarrow 0 \in \partial f(x)$

$$\Leftrightarrow x - x \in \partial f(x) \Leftrightarrow x = \operatorname{prox}_f(x)$$

□

Thm 6.41 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ 非空闭凸, 设 $u \in C$, 则 $u = P_C(x)$ 当且

$$\langle x - u, y - u \rangle \leq 0 \text{ 对 } \forall y \in C$$

证明: 在 Thm 6.39 取 $f = \delta_C$, 取由 (i) (iii) 等价

□

立即可证

Thm 6.42 设 f 是 proper 闭凸的, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{E}$

$$(a) \langle x - y, \operatorname{prox}_f(x) - \operatorname{prox}_f(y) \rangle \geq \|\operatorname{prox}_f(x) - \operatorname{prox}_f(y)\|^2$$

$$(b) \|\operatorname{prox}_f(x) - \operatorname{prox}_f(y)\| \leq \|x - y\|$$

证明:

$$(a) \text{ 记 } u = \operatorname{prox}_f(x), v = \operatorname{prox}_f(y)$$

由 Thm 6.39 : $x-u \in \partial f(u)$, $y-v \in \partial f(v)$

由次梯度定义:
$$\begin{cases} f(v) \geq f(u) + \langle x-u, v-u \rangle \\ f(u) \geq f(v) + \langle y-v, u-v \rangle \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow 0 \geq \langle y-x+u-v, u-v \rangle$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \langle x-y, u-v \rangle \geq \|u-v\|^2$$

(b) 若 $\text{prox}_f(x) = \text{prox}_f(y)$, 则显然成立

设 $\text{prox}_f(x) \neq \text{prox}_f(y)$, 则

$$\|\text{prox}_f(x) - \text{prox}_f(y)\|^2 \leq \langle \text{prox}_f(x) - \text{prox}_f(y), x-y \rangle$$

$$\leq \|\text{prox}_f(x) - \text{prox}_f(y)\| \|x-y\|$$

两边同除 $\|\text{prox}_f(x) - \text{prox}_f(y)\|$ 即证

□

Lemma 6.43 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$ 非空闭凸, $\lambda > 0$, 则 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda d_C}(x) = \begin{cases} (1-\theta)x + \theta P_C(x), & d_C(x) > \lambda \\ P_C(x) & , d_C(x) \leq \lambda \end{cases}$$

其中 $\theta = \frac{\lambda}{d_C(x)}$

证明: 设 $u = \text{prox}_{\lambda d_C}(x)$, 则由 Thm b.39:

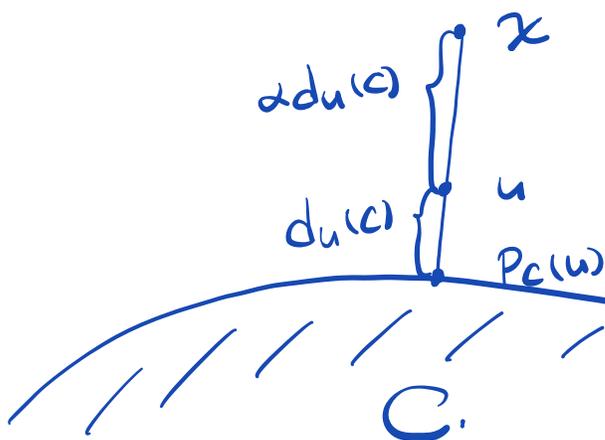
$$x - u \in \lambda \partial d_C(u) \quad (6.34)$$

Case I: $u \notin C$, 此时 (6.34) 等价于:

$$x - u = \lambda \frac{u - P_C(u)}{d_C(u)}$$

记 $\alpha = \frac{\lambda}{d_C(u)}$, 则上式 \Leftrightarrow

$$u = \frac{1}{\alpha+1} x + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha+1} P_C(u)$$



故 $x, u, P_C(u)$ 共线; 且
易观察 $P_C(u) = P_C(x)$. 下面
就是证明这个观察.

由 Thm 6.41, 证明 $P_C(u) = P_C(x) \Leftrightarrow$

$$\langle x - P_C(u), y - P_C(u) \rangle \leq 0, \forall y \in C$$

$$\Rightarrow (\alpha + 1) \langle u - P_C(u), y - P_C(u) \rangle \leq 0 \quad \forall y \in C$$

由投影的外性质, 上式成立, 则 $P_C(u) = P_C(x)$

$$\Rightarrow u = \frac{1}{\alpha + 1} x + \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + 1} P_C(x) \quad \leftarrow \text{但 } \alpha \text{ 与 } u \text{ 相关}$$

$$\text{且 } d_C(x) = (\alpha + 1) d_C(u) = d_C(u) + \lambda$$

$$\frac{1}{\alpha + 1} = \frac{d_C(u)}{\lambda + d_C(u)} = \frac{d_C(x) - \lambda}{d_C(x)} = 1 - \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow u = (1 - \theta)x + \theta P_C(x)$$

Case II: 若 $u \in C$, 则 $u = P_C(x)$, 下证明这个事实:

设 $v \in C$, 由 $u = \text{prox}_{\lambda d_C}(x)$, 则:

$$\lambda d_C(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|^2 \leq \lambda d_C(v) + \frac{1}{2} \|v - x\|^2$$

由 $d_C(u) = d_C(v) = 0$, 知:

$$u = \operatorname{argmin}_{v \in C} \|v - x\| = P_C(x)$$

由 Example 3.49 知: 最优性条件 (6.34) \Leftrightarrow

$$\frac{x - P_C(x)}{\lambda} \in N_C(u) \cap B[0, 1]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left\| \frac{x - P_C(x)}{\lambda} \right\| \leq 1 \Leftrightarrow d_C(x) = \|x - P_C(x)\| \leq \lambda$$

由 case I (即 $u \notin C$ 时) 可以推出 $d_C(x) > \lambda$

而 case II (即 $u \in C$ 时) 可以推出 $d_C(x) \leq \lambda$

故知可以将 $d_C(x) > \lambda$ / $d_C(x) \leq \lambda$ 作为区分 case I, II

的准则, 故

$$\operatorname{prox}_{\lambda d_C}(x) = \begin{cases} (1-\theta)x + \theta P_C(x), & d_C(x) > \lambda \\ P_C(x) & , d_C(x) \leq \lambda \end{cases}$$



§ 6.6 Moreau Decomposition

Thm 6.44 设 $f: E \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, convex, closed

$$\text{对 } \forall x \in E: \text{prox}_f(x) + \text{prox}_{f^*}(x) = x$$

证明: 设 $x \in E$, 记 $u = \text{prox}_f(x)$, 由 Thm 6.39:

$$x - u \in \partial f(u) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

由 Thm 4.20 (结合 f 的闭凸性), 知 $\textcircled{1} \Leftrightarrow$

$$u \in \partial f^*(x - u) \Leftrightarrow x - (x - u) \in \partial f^*(x - u)$$

再由 Thm 6.39, $x - u = \text{prox}_{f^*}(x)$, 故:

$$\text{prox}_f(x) + \text{prox}_{f^*}(x) = x \quad \square$$

Thm 6.45: 设 $f: E \rightarrow]-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, closed, convex,

设 $\lambda > 0$, 则对 $\forall x \in E$:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) + \lambda \text{prox}_{\lambda^{-1}f^*}(x/\lambda) = x$$

证明: 由 Moreau 分解:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = x - \text{prox}_{(\lambda f)^*}(x) \stackrel{\text{Thm 4.14(a)}}{=} x - \text{prox}_{\lambda f^*(1/\lambda)}(x)$$

Thm 6.12

$$= x - \lambda \text{prox}_{\lambda^{-1} f^*}\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

□

§ 6.6.1 Support functions

Thm 6.46 设 $C \subseteq E$ 是非空闭凸集, 设 $\lambda > 0$, 则 $\forall x \in E$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda \delta_C}(x) = x - \lambda P_C\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

证明: 由 Thm 6.45:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda \delta_C}(x) = x - \lambda \text{prox}_{\lambda^{-1} \delta_C^*}\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

$$= x - \lambda \text{prox}_{\lambda^{-1} \delta_C}\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

$$= x - \lambda \arg \min_u \left\{ \lambda^{-1} \delta_C(u) + \frac{1}{2} \left\| \frac{x}{\lambda} - u \right\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= x - \lambda P_C\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

□

Example 6.47 设 $f: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是 $f(x) = \lambda \|x\|_\alpha$, $\lambda > 0$

由引 2.31 知 $\|x\|_\alpha = \mathcal{G}_C(x)$

其中 $C = B_{\|\cdot\|_\alpha} [0,1] = \{x \in E : \|x\|_\alpha \leq 1\}$

(由有限维空间都是自反的)

故 $\text{prox}_{\lambda \|\cdot\|_\alpha} (x) = x - \lambda P_{B_{\|\cdot\|_\alpha} [0,1]} \left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$ □

Example 6.48 $\|\cdot\|_\alpha$ 取 $\|\cdot\|_\infty$ 时:

$\text{prox}_{\lambda \|\cdot\|_\infty} (x) = x - \lambda P_{B_{\|\cdot\|_\infty} [0,1]} \left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$ □

Example 6.49 $g(x) = \max(x) = \max\{x_1, \dots, x_n\}$

则由 $\max(x) = \mathcal{G}_{\Delta_n}(x)$ 知:

$\text{prox}_{\lambda \max(\cdot)} (x) = x - \lambda P_{\Delta_n} \left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$ □

Example 6.50 $f(x) = x_{I_1} + \dots + x_{I_k}$.

其中 $k \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, x_{I_i} 表示 x 中第 i 大的元素:

claim: $f = G_c$, $c = \{y \in \mathbb{R}^n : e^T y = k, 0 \leq y \leq e\}$

证明:

① $f \leq G_c$ 是显然的, 只需取 $\tilde{y} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 取 1 项是

x_{I_i} 对应的坐标 ($i=1, \dots, k$) 即证:

$$G_c(x) \geq \langle \tilde{y}, x \rangle = f(x)$$

y_{I_i} 不能理解成 y 的 i -largest 分量!

② 下证 $f \geq G_c$: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n, \forall y \in C$

这里 I_i 表示 x i -largest 的坐标, 所以

$$\sum_{i=1}^n x_i y_i = \sum_{i=1}^k x_{I_i} y_{I_i} + \sum_{i=k+1}^n x_{I_i} y_{I_i}$$

$$\leq \sum_{i=1}^k x_{I_i} y_{I_i} + x_{I_{k+1}} \left(\sum_{i=k+1}^n y_{I_i} \right) \equiv t$$

$$= k \left[\sum_{i=1}^k x_{I_i} \left(\frac{1}{k} y_{I_i} \right) + \frac{t}{k} x_{I_{k+1}} \right]$$

$$\text{下证: } \sum_{i=1}^k x_{\tau_{i2}} \left(\frac{1}{k} y_{\tau_{i2}} \right) + \frac{\tau}{k} x_{\tau_{k+2}} \leq \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k x_{\tau_{i2}}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^k x_{\tau_{i2}} (y_{\tau_{i2}} - 1) \leq -\frac{\tau}{k} x_{\tau_{k+2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{由 } \sum_{i=1}^k x_{\tau_{i2}} \frac{1 - y_{\tau_{i2}}}{k} &\geq x_{\tau_{k2}} \sum_{i=1}^k \frac{1 - y_{\tau_{i2}}}{k} \\ &= x_{\tau_{k2}} \frac{k - (k - \tau)}{k} = x_{\tau_{k2}} \frac{\tau}{k} \geq x_{\tau_{k+2}} \frac{\tau}{k} \end{aligned}$$

即证 $\mathcal{C} \leq \#$

故由 Thm 6.46: $\text{prox}_{\lambda \#}(x) = x - \lambda P_{\mathcal{C}}\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$ □

Example 6.51 $f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^k |x_{\langle i \rangle}|$

$k \in \{1, \dots, n\}$, $x_{\langle i \rangle}$ 是 x 中 i th largest 绝对值, i.e.,

$|x_{\langle 1 \rangle}| \geq |x_{\langle 2 \rangle}| \geq \dots \geq |x_{\langle n \rangle}|, \forall x$

$$f(x) = \max \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n z_i x_i : \|z\|_1 \leq k, -e \leq z \leq e \right\}$$

(证明思路与例 6.50 完全一致)

$$\text{故 } f = \delta_C, C = \{z \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|z\|_1 \leq k, -e \leq z \leq e\}.$$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = x - \lambda P_C\left(\frac{x}{\lambda}\right)$$

□

§ 6.7 The Moreau Envelope

Def: 给定 proper, closed, convex f , $\mu > 0$, f 的 Moreau

Envelope 定义为: $M_f^\mu(x) = \min_{u \in E} \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x - u\|^2 \right\}$

注: μ 称为 smoothing parameter, 且由 Thm 6.3, 上述优化

问题有唯一 - optimal solution: $\text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)$, i.e.,

$$M_f^\mu(x) = f(\text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x - \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)\|^2$$

Example 6.53: $f = \delta_C(x)$, $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸.

则由 Thm 6.24, $\text{prox}_{\mu f}(x) = P_C(x)$, 故

$$M_f^\mu(x) = \delta_C(P_C(x)) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x - P_C(x)\|^2 = \frac{1}{2\mu} d_C^2(x)$$

□

Example 6.54 (Huber func) $f(x) = \|x\|$

由引 6.19 : 对 $\forall x \in E, \mu > 0$

$$\text{prox}_{\mu f}(x) = \left(1 - \frac{\mu}{\max\{\|x\|, \mu\}}\right) x$$

$$\text{证 } M_{\mu f}^{\mu}(x) = \|\text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)\| + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x - \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)\|^2$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2, & \|x\| \leq \mu \\ \|x\| - \frac{\mu}{2}, & \|x\| > \mu \end{cases}$$

$$\doteq H_{\mu}(x) \quad (\text{Huber func})$$



定义: $\omega_{\mu}(x) = \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2$, 则 $M_{\mu f}^{\mu} = f \square \omega_{\mu}$

Thm 6.55 f 是 proper, closed, convex func, 则

(a) $M_{\mu f}^{\mu} = f \square \omega_{\mu}$;

(b) $M_{\mu f}^{\mu}: E \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 是实值 convex 的

证明: $M_f^\mu = f \square \omega_\mu$ 由定义即证, 由于 proper convex,

ω_μ 是实值凸 func, 故 M_f^μ 是 convex 的 \square

Corollary 6.56 设 f 是 proper, closed, convex 的, 则

$$(M_f^\mu)^* = f^* + \omega_{\frac{1}{\mu}}$$

证明: 由 Thm 4.16 即证 \square

Lemma 6.57 设 f 是 proper, closed, convex 的, $\lambda, \mu > 0$, 则

$$\forall x \in E, \lambda M_f^\mu(x) = M_{\lambda f}^{\mu/\lambda}(x)$$

证明: 对 $\forall x \in E$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda M_f^\mu(x) &= \lambda \min_u \left\{ f(u) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x - u\|^2 \right\} \\ &= \min_u \left\{ \lambda f(u) + \frac{1}{2\mu/\lambda} \|x - u\|^2 \right\} \\ &= M_{\lambda f}^{\mu/\lambda}(x) \end{aligned} \quad \square$$

Thm 6.58 $E = E_1 \times \cdots \times E_m$, 且

$$f(x_1, \dots, x_m) = \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(x_i), \quad x_i \in E_i, \quad i=1, \dots, m$$

其中 f_i 是 proper, closed, convex 的, 则 $\forall \mu > 0$

$$M_f^\mu(x_1, \dots, x_m) = \sum_{i=1}^m M_{f_i}^\mu(x_i)$$

证明:

$$M_f^\mu(x) = \min_{\substack{u_i \in E_i \\ i=1, \dots, m}} \left\{ f(u_1, \dots, u_m) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|(u_1, \dots, u_m) - x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \min_{\substack{u_i \in E_i \\ i=1, \dots, m}} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(u_i) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \sum_{i=1}^m \|u_i - x_i\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^m \min_{u_i \in E_i} \left\{ f_i(u_i) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|u_i - x_i\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^m M_{f_i}^\mu(x_i) \quad \square$$

Example 6.59 $f(x) = \|x\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n g(x_i)$, 其中 $g(t) = |t|$

$$M_f^\mu(x) = \sum_{i=1}^n M_g^\mu(x_i) = \sum_{i=1}^n H_\mu(x_i) \quad \square$$

§ 6.7.2 Differentiability of the Moreau Envelope

Thm 6.60 f 是 proper, closed, convex func, 设 $\mu > 0$, 则

M_f^μ 是 $\frac{1}{\mu}$ -smooth 的 func, 且对 $\forall x \in E$

$$\nabla M_f^\mu(x) = \frac{1}{\mu} (x - \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x))$$

证明: Thm 6.55(a) $\Rightarrow M_f^\mu = f \circ \omega_\mu$, 故由 Thm 5.30 知

M_f^μ 是 $\frac{1}{\mu}$ -smooth 的, 且由 Thm 5.30 (b) ($u(x) = \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)$)

$$\nabla M_f^\mu(x) = \nabla \omega_\mu(x - u(x)) = \frac{1}{\mu} (x - \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x)) \quad \square$$

Example 6.61 设 $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸集, 由 例 6.53,

$\frac{1}{2} d_C^2 = M_{\delta_C}^1$, 故 $\frac{1}{2} d_C^2$ 是 1-smooth 的, 且

$$\nabla \left(\frac{1}{2} d_C^2 \right)(x) = x - \text{prox}_{\delta_C}(x) = x - P_C(x) \quad \square$$

Example 6.62 Huber func:

$$H_\mu(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2, & \|x\| \leq \mu \\ \|x\| - \frac{\mu}{2}, & \|x\| > \mu \end{cases}$$

由 引理 6.54, $H_\mu = M_f^\mu$, 其中 $f(x) = \|x\|$, 且 H_μ 是 $\frac{1}{\mu}$ -smooth

$$\nabla H_\mu(x) = \frac{1}{\mu} (x - \text{prox}_{\mu f}(x))$$

引理 6.19 $\Rightarrow \frac{1}{\mu} (x - (1 - \frac{\mu}{\max\{\|x\|, \mu\}})x)$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{\mu} x, & \|x\| \leq \mu \\ \frac{x}{\|x\|}, & \|x\| > \mu \end{cases}$$



§ 6.7.3 Prox of the Moreau Envelope

Thm 6.63 设 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 proper, 闭凸 func. $\mu > 0$

则对 $\forall x \in E$

$$\text{prox}_{M_f^\mu}(x) = x + \frac{1}{\mu+1} (\text{prox}_{c(\mu+1)f}(x) - x)$$

证明:

$$\min_u \left\{ M_f^\mu(u) + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} = \min_u \min_y \left\{ f(y) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|u-y\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\}$$

由 $\min_u \min_y$ 的交换性: 等价于下优化问题:

$$\min_y \min_u \left\{ f(y) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|u-y\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|^2 \right\} \quad (6.47)$$

inner 优化问题最优 $\Leftrightarrow \frac{1}{\mu}(u-y) + (u-x) = 0$

$$u = u_\mu \equiv \frac{\mu x + y}{\mu+1}, \quad \text{代入 (6.47)}$$

$$f(y) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \|u_\mu - y\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \|u_\mu - x\|^2$$

$$= f(y) + \frac{1}{2\mu} \left\| \frac{\mu(x-y)}{\mu+1} \right\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left\| \frac{y-x}{\mu+1} \right\|^2$$

$$= f(y) + \frac{1}{2(\mu+1)} \|x-y\|^2$$

外展优化 $(\Rightarrow \min_y \{ f(y) + \frac{1}{2(\mu+1)} \|x-y\|^2 \})$

$$(\Rightarrow y = \text{prox}_{\frac{1}{\mu+1}f}(x))$$

故 $\text{prox}_{\frac{1}{\mu}f}(x) = \frac{1}{\mu+1} (\mu x + \text{prox}_{(\mu+1)f}(x))$



注: claim: $\forall X, Y \neq \emptyset, f: X \times Y \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, 有

$$\inf_{(x,y) \in X \times Y} f(x,y) = \inf_{x \in X} \left(\inf_{y \in Y} f(x,y) \right)$$

证明: 对 $\forall x \in X$, 有 $\text{LHS} \leq \inf_{y \in Y} f(x,y)$

故 $\text{LHS} \leq \inf_x \left(\inf_y f(x,y) \right) = \text{RHS}$

下证 $\text{RHS} \leq \text{LHS}$. 若 $\text{LHS} = -\infty$ 时, 对 $\forall \epsilon > 0, \exists$

$$(x_0, y_0) \in X \times Y, \text{ s.t. } f(x_0, y_0) < \text{LHS} + \epsilon$$

$$\text{RHS} = \inf_x \inf_y f(x, y) \leq \inf_y f(x_0, y_0)$$

$$\leq f(x_0, y_0) < \text{LHS} + \varepsilon$$

由 ε 的任意性, $\text{RHS} \leq \text{LHS}$

若 $\text{LHS} = -\infty$ 时, 对 $\forall L \in \mathbb{R}, \exists (x_0, y_0) \in X \times Y$

s.t. $f(x_0, y_0) < L$, 故 $\text{RHS} \leq f(x_0, y_0) < L$, 故 $\text{RHS} = -\infty$



Corollary 6.64 f proper $\bar{A} \in \mathcal{B}, \lambda, \mu > 0$, 则 $\forall x \in E$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda M_f^\mu}(x) = x + \frac{\lambda}{\mu + \lambda} (\text{prox}_{c(\mu + \lambda)f}(x) - x)$$

证明:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda M_f^\mu}(x) = \text{prox}_{M_{\lambda f}^{\mu/\lambda}}(x)$$

$$= x + \frac{\lambda}{\mu + \lambda} (\text{prox}_{c(\mu + \lambda)f}(x) - x)$$



Example 6.65 $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸, $\lambda > 0$, $f = \frac{1}{2} d_C^2$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = \text{prox}_{\lambda M_g^1}(x) \quad (\text{Example 6.53})$$

$$= x + \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+1} C \text{prox}_{(\lambda+1)g}(x) - x$$

$$= x + \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+1} (P_C(x) - x) \quad \square$$

Example 6.66 $f(x) = \lambda H_\mu(x)$

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda H_\mu}(x) = \text{prox}_{\lambda M_g^\mu}(x)$$

$$= x + \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+\mu} (\text{prox}_{(\lambda+\mu)g}(x) - x)$$

$$= x + \frac{\lambda}{\lambda+\mu} \left[\left(1 - \frac{\mu+\lambda}{\max\{\|x\|, \mu+\lambda\}} \right) x - x \right]$$

$$= \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{\max\{\|x\|, \mu+\lambda\}} \right) x \quad \square$$

Thm 6.67 f proper 闭凸, $\mu > 0$, 则对 $\forall x \in E$

$$M_{\#}^{\mu}(x) + M_{\#^*}^{1/\mu}(x/\mu) = \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2$$

证明: 对 $\forall x \in E$

$$M_{\#}^{\mu}(x) = \min_u \{ \#(u) + \psi(u) \}$$

其中 $\psi(u) \equiv \frac{1}{2\mu} \|u - x\|^2$, 由 Thm 4.15

$$M_{\#}^{\mu}(x) = \max_{v \in E} \{ -\#^*(v) - \psi^*(-v) \}$$

$$= -\min_{v \in E} \{ \#^*(v) + \psi^*(-v) \}$$

$$= -\min_{v \in E} \left\{ \#^*(v) + \frac{\mu}{2} \|v\|^2 - \langle x, v \rangle \right\}$$

$$= -\min_{v \in E} \left\{ \#^*(v) + \frac{\mu}{2} \|v - x/\mu\|^2 - \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\mu} \|x\|^2 - M_{\#^*}^{1/\mu}(x/\mu)$$

□

§ 6.8 Miscellaneous Prox Computations

§ 6.8.1 Norm of a Linear Transformation over \mathbb{R}^n

Lemma 6.68 $f(x) = \|Ax\|_2$, $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}$ full row rank.

$\lambda > 0$, 则:

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x) = \begin{cases} x - A^T(CAA^T)^{-1}Ax, & \|(CAA^T)^{-1}Ax\|_2 \leq \lambda \\ x - A^T(CAA^T + \alpha^* I)^{-1}Ax, & \|(CAA^T)^{-1}Ax\|_2 > \lambda \end{cases}$$

α^* 是下 decreasing func 唯一正根:

$$g(\alpha) = \|(CAA^T + \alpha I)^{-1}Ax\|_2^2 - \lambda^2$$

证明: $\text{prox}_{\lambda f}(x)$ 等价于下优化问题

$$\min_u \left\{ \lambda \|Au\|_2 + \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|_2^2 \right\}$$

又等价于:

$$\min_{u \in \mathbb{R}^n, z \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|_2^2 + \lambda \|z\|_2 : z = Au \right\}$$

定义 Lagrangian:

$$\mathcal{L}(u, z; y) = \frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|_2^2 + \lambda \|z\|_2 + y^T (z - Au)$$

$$= \left[\frac{1}{2} \|u-x\|_2^2 - (CA^T y)^T u \right] + \left[\lambda \|z\|_2 + y^T z \right]$$

$$\text{故 } \min_{u, z} f(u, z; y)$$

$$= \underbrace{\min_u \left[\frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|_2^2 - (A^T y)^T u \right]}_{\textcircled{1}} + \underbrace{\min_z \left[\lambda \|z\|_2 + y^T z \right]}_{\textcircled{2}}$$

优化问题①的 minimizer 是 $\tilde{u} = x + A^T y$

$$\text{故 } \min_u \left[\frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|_2^2 - (A^T y)^T u \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \|\tilde{u} - x\|_2^2 - (A^T y)^T \tilde{u}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} y^T A A^T y - (A x)^T y$$

对优化问题②:

$$\begin{aligned} \min_z \left[\lambda \|z\|_2 + y^T z \right] &= -\max_z \left[(1 - y)^T z - \lambda \|z\|_2 \right] \\ &= -g^*(1 - y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{其中 } g(\cdot) &= \lambda \|\cdot\|_2, \text{ 由 } g^*(\omega) = \lambda \int_{B_{\|\cdot\|_2} \cap \{0, \omega\}} (\omega/\lambda) \\ &= \int_{B_{\|\cdot\|_2} \cap \{0, \lambda\}} (\omega) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } \min_z [\lambda \|z\|_2 + y^T z] = \begin{cases} 0, & \|y\|_2 \leq \lambda \\ -\infty, & \|y\|_2 > \lambda \end{cases}$$

故对偶问题是:

$$\max_{y \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ -\frac{1}{2} y^T A A^T y - (Ax)^T y : \|y\|_2 \leq \lambda \right\} \quad (6.52)$$

由 Thm A.1, 是 strong duality 的 primal-dual pair

(6.52) \Leftrightarrow

$$\max_{y \in \mathbb{R}^m} \left\{ -\frac{1}{2} y^T A A^T y - (Ax)^T y : \|y\|_2^2 \leq \lambda^2 \right\}$$

则 $\text{prox}_{\lambda^2}(x) = x + A^T y$, 其中 y 是上问题最优解

y 是 optimal solution $\Leftrightarrow \exists \alpha^*$, s.t.

$$(A A^T + \alpha^* I) y + Ax = 0$$

$$\alpha^* (\|y\|_2^2 - \lambda^2) = 0$$

$$\|y\|_2^2 \leq \lambda^2$$

$$\alpha^* \geq 0$$

$$\textcircled{1} \alpha^* = 0 \text{ 时, } y = -(AA^T)^{-1}Ax$$

只需 $\|(AA^T)^{-1}Ax\|_2 \leq \lambda$ 即可, 此时

$$\text{prox}_{\lambda^*}(x) = x - A^T(AA^T)^{-1}Ax$$

$\textcircled{2}$ 若 $\|(AA^T)^{-1}Ax\|_2 > \lambda$, 又 $\alpha^* > 0$, 故

$$\|y\|_2^2 = \lambda^2 \quad (6.60)$$

$$\text{故 } y = -(AA^T + \alpha^*I)^{-1}Ax$$

由 (6.60) 知: α^* 是下 function 的正根

$$f(\alpha) = \|(AA^T + \alpha I)^{-1}Ax\|_2^2 - \lambda^2$$

$$f'(\alpha) = -2 \alpha^T A^T C (AA^T + \alpha I)^{-3} \underbrace{Ax}_{\neq 0} < 0$$



§ 6.8.2 平方 l_1 -norm

$$\varphi(s, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{s^2}{t}, & t > 0 \\ 0, & s = t = 0 \\ \infty, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

Lemma 6.69

$$\min_{\lambda \in \Delta_n} \sum_{j=1}^n \varphi(x_j, \lambda_j) = \|x\|_1^2$$

且 optimal solution 是 $\tilde{\lambda}_j = \begin{cases} \frac{|x_j|}{\|x\|_1}, & x \neq 0 \\ \frac{1}{n}, & x = 0 \end{cases}, j=1, \dots, n$

证明: (6.62) 是闭凸 func 在紧集的 min, 故由 Thm 2.12

\exists optimal solution $\lambda^* \in \Delta_n$. 定义:

$$I_0 = \{i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\} : \lambda_i^* = 0\}$$

$$I_1 = \{i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\} : \lambda_i^* > 0\}$$

则 $\sum_{j \in I_1} \lambda_j^* = \sum_{j=1}^n \lambda_j^* = 1$; 且证 $x_j = 0$ 对 $\forall j \in I_0$, 否则

$\varphi(x_j, \lambda_j^*) = \infty$, 与 λ^* 的最优性矛盾. 由 C-S 不等式:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{j=1}^n |x_j| &= \sum_{j \in I_1} |x_j| = \sum_{j \in I_1} \frac{|x_j|}{\sqrt{\lambda_j^*}} \sqrt{\lambda_j^*} \leq \sqrt{\sum_{j \in I_1} \frac{x_j^2}{\lambda_j^*}} \cdot \sqrt{\sum_{j \in I_1} \lambda_j^*} \\ &= \sqrt{\sum_{j \in I_1} \frac{x_j^2}{\lambda_j^*}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\sum_{j=1}^n \varphi(x_j, \lambda_j^*) = \sum_{j \in I_1} \varphi(x_j, \lambda_j^*) = \sum_{j \in I_1} \frac{x_j^2}{\lambda_j^*} \geq \|x\|_1^2 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

另一方面: $\tilde{\lambda} \in \Delta_n$, 故

$$\sum_{j=1}^n \varphi(x_j, \lambda_j^*) \leq \sum_{j=1}^n \varphi(x_j, \tilde{\lambda}_j) = \|x\|_1^2 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

结合 ① ② 即证 □

Lemma 6.70 $\text{prox}_{\text{RF}} |x| = \begin{cases} \left(\frac{\lambda_i |x_i|}{\lambda_i + 2\rho} \right)_{i=1}^n, & x \neq 0 \\ 0, & x = 0 \end{cases}$

其中 $\lambda_i = \left[\frac{\sqrt{\rho} |x_i|}{\sqrt{\mu^*}} - 2\rho \right]_+$, μ^* 是以下 func 的正根:

$$\psi(\mu) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{\sqrt{\rho} |x_i|}{\sqrt{\mu}} - 2\rho \right]_+ - 1$$

证明: $x=0$ 时显然. 下设 $x \neq 0$

$$u = \text{prox}_{\rho\psi}(x) \Leftrightarrow$$

$$\min_{u \in \mathbb{R}^n, \lambda \in \Delta_n} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} \|u - x\|_2^2 + \rho \sum_{i=1}^n \psi(u_i, \lambda_i) \right\}$$

$\frac{1}{2}$ 对 u 取 \min ($=: \text{func}$) $\Rightarrow u_i = \frac{\lambda_i x_i}{\lambda_i + 2\rho}$; 代入上式

$$\min_{\lambda} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\rho x_i^2}{\lambda_i + 2\rho}$$

$$\text{s.t. } e^T \lambda = 1 \\ \lambda \geq 0$$

以上问题是 strong duality, Lagrangian:

$$\mathcal{L}(\lambda; \mu) = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{\rho x_i^2}{\lambda_i + 2\rho} + \lambda_i \mu \right) - \mu$$

$$\lambda^* \text{ 是 optimal } \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \lambda^* \in \underset{\lambda \geq 0}{\text{argmin}} \mathcal{L}(\lambda; \mu^*) \\ e^T \lambda^* = 1 \end{cases}; \exists \mu^*$$

$$\text{由 } x \neq 0 \Rightarrow \mu^* > 0, \text{ 且 } \lambda_i^* = \left[\frac{\sqrt{\rho} |x_i|}{\sqrt{\mu}} - 2\rho \right]_+$$

dual optimal μ^* 满足:

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{\sqrt{\rho} |x_i|}{\sqrt{\mu}} - 2\rho \right]_+ = 1 \quad \square$$

§ 6.8.3 Projection onto the Set of s -Sparse Vectors

Lemma 6.71 $s \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}, \mathbb{R}^1$

$$P_{C_s}(x) = \left\{ \bigcup_{|S|=s, S \subseteq \{1, 2, \dots, n\}} x_S, \sum_{i \in S} |x_i| = \sum_{i=1}^s |x_{(i)}| \right\}$$

证明: $C_s = \bigcup_{|S|=s} A_s, A_s = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_S = 0\}$

故 $P_{C_s}(y) = \bigcup_{|S|=s} \{P_{A_s}(y)\}$

$P_{C_s}(y)$ 是 $P_{A_s}(y), \forall |S|=s$ 中 $\|P_{A_s}(y) - y\|^2$ 最小的 vector

$P_{A_s}(y)$ 是以下优化问题最优解:

$$\min_{y \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \|y - x\|_2^2 : y_{sc} = 0 \right\}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \min_{y \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \|y_s - x_s\|_2^2 + \|x_{sc}\|_2^2 : y_{sc} = 0 \right\}$$

则 $y_s = x_s$; $y_{sc} = 0$. 故 Lemma 成立



§ 7.1 Symmetric Func

§ 7.1.1 Def and Examples

Def 7.1 设 $A \subseteq O^n$ 是正交阵的集合, proper func f

关于 A 对称, 若 $f(Ax) = f(x) \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n, A \in A$

Example 7.2. $A = \{-I\}$, 则偶 func 关于 A 对称

Example 7.3 $A = \{D_i \mid i=1, \dots, n\} \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, $D_i = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \dots & & \\ & & -1 & \\ & & & \dots \\ & & & & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
↑
 i -index

则 f 关于 A 对称 $\Leftrightarrow f(x) = f(Cx) \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

(\Rightarrow) 对 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $I = \{i: x_i < 0\}$, 则由 f 关于 A 对称

$$f(x) = f\left(\prod_{i \in I} D_i x\right) = f(|x|)$$

(\Leftarrow) 对 $\forall x, \forall D_i \in A$

$$f(D_i x) = f(|D_i x|) = f(|x|) = f(x)$$

称这样的 func 绝对对称 func.

claim: f 是绝对对称的 $\Leftrightarrow \exists g: \mathbb{R}_+^n \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$, s.t. $f(x) = g(|x|)$
 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

Example 7.4 f 关于 $A = O^n$ 对称 \Leftrightarrow

$$\exists g: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty], \text{ s.t. } f(x) = g(\|x\|_2)$$

证明:

$$\begin{aligned} (\Rightarrow) \text{ 取 } g(u) &= f(e_1 u) \quad \text{, 则} \\ &\quad \searrow \text{ } \exists \text{ 正交阵 } V, \text{ s.t. } x = V e_1 \|x\|_2 \\ g(\|x\|_2) &= f(e_1 \|x\|_2) = f(x) \end{aligned}$$

$$(\Leftarrow) f(Ux) = g(\|Ux\|_2) = g(\|x\|_2) = f(x) \quad \square$$

Example 7.7 f 关于 Λ_n 对称 \Leftrightarrow Def

$$f(x) = f(Px), \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n, P \in \Lambda_n \Leftrightarrow$$

$$f(x) = f(x^{\downarrow}), \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

下证

证明:

$$\Rightarrow) \forall x, \exists \tilde{P} \in \Lambda_n, \text{s.t. } x^\downarrow = \tilde{P}x$$

$$f(x) \underset{\substack{\uparrow \\ \text{Def}}}{=} f(\tilde{P}x) = f(x^\downarrow)$$

$$\Leftarrow) \forall x, \forall P \in \Lambda_n$$

$$f(Px) = f(Px^\downarrow) = f(x^\downarrow) \stackrel{\text{已知}}{=} f(x)$$

□

Example 7.8 f 关于 Λ_n^G 对称 $\Leftrightarrow f(x) = f(|x|^\downarrow)$

§ 7.1.2 The Symmetric Conjugate Theorem

Thm 7.9 f 是 proper, 关于 $A \in O^n$ 对称, 则 f^* 关于 A 对称

证明: 令 $A \in A$, 令 $h = f$, 则 $h(x) = f(Ax)$

由 $f^*(y) = h^*(y)$, $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 则

$$h^*(y) = f^*((A^T)^{-1}y) = f^*(Ay), \text{ 从而 } f^*(y) = f^*(Ay) \forall y$$

由 A 的任意性得证

□

§ 7.2 Symmetric Spectral Funcs over \mathcal{S}^n

约定对 $X \in \mathcal{S}^n$, $\lambda(X) \equiv (\underbrace{\lambda_1(X), \dots, \lambda_n(X)}_{\substack{\uparrow \\ \lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \geq \dots \geq \lambda_n}})^T$

Def 7.11 g 是 \mathcal{S}^n 上的 spectral func, 若 \exists proper f , s.t.

$g = f \circ \lambda$, 称 f 是 associated func

Def 7.12 $f: \mathcal{S}^n \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是对称 spectral func, 若

\exists proper $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ permutation 对称, s.t. $g = f \circ \lambda$.

Thm 7.14 $\forall X, Y \in \mathcal{S}^n$, $\text{Tr}(XY) \leq \langle \lambda(X), \lambda(Y) \rangle$

等式成立 $\Leftrightarrow \exists V \in \mathcal{O}^n$, s.t.
$$\begin{cases} X = V \text{diag}(\lambda(X)) V^T \\ Y = V \text{diag}(\lambda(Y)) V^T \end{cases}$$

Thm 7.15 $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ 是 permutation symmetric func. 则

$$(f \circ \lambda)^* = f^* \circ \lambda.$$

证明: 设 $Y \in \mathcal{S}^n$, 则

$$(f \circ \lambda)^*(Y) = \max_{X \in \mathcal{S}^n} \left\{ \text{Tr}(CX) - f(\lambda(X)) \right\}$$

默认为用这种矩阵内积

$$\leq \max_{X \in \mathcal{S}^n} \left\{ \langle \lambda(X), \lambda(C) \rangle - f(\lambda(X)) \right\} \quad (\text{Fan's 不等式})$$

$$\leq \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \langle x, \lambda(C) \rangle - f(x) \right\} \quad (\lambda(X) \text{ 有序关系, } x \text{ 没})$$

$$= (f^* \circ \lambda)(C)$$

另一边, 对 Y 做谱分解: $Y = U \text{diag}(\lambda(Y)) U^T, U \in O^n$

$$(f^* \circ \lambda)(C) = \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \langle x, \lambda(C) \rangle - f(x) \right\}$$

$$= \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \text{Tr}(\text{diag}(x) \text{diag}(\lambda(C))) - f(x) \right\}$$

$$= \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \text{Tr}(\text{diag}(x) U^T Y U) - f(x) \right\}$$

$$= \max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \left\{ \text{Tr}(U \text{diag}(x) U^T Y) - f(\lambda(U \text{diag}(x) U^T)) \right\}$$

$$\leq \max_{Z \in \mathcal{S}^n} \{ \text{Tr}(Z^T) - f(\lambda|Z|) \}$$

$$= (f \circ \lambda)^*(C^T)$$



Thm 7.17 设 $F: \mathcal{S}^n \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$, $F = f \circ \lambda$, 其中 $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow [-\infty, \infty]$

是 permutation symmetric proper func, 则 F 闭凸 $\Leftrightarrow f$ 闭凸

证明: 由 Spectral Conjugate formula:

$$F^* = (f \circ \lambda)^* = f^* \circ \lambda$$

由 Thm 7.9, f^* 是 permutation symmetric func, 由用 Thm 7.15

$$F^{**} = (f^* \circ \lambda)^* = f^{**} \circ \lambda \quad (7.2)$$

• 若 f 闭凸, 由 Thm 4.8, 结合 f proper 知 $f^{**} = f$

$$\text{故 } F^{**} = f \circ \lambda = F$$

故由 F 是 F^* 的 conjugate, 由 Thm 4.3 知 F 闭凸

• 若 F 闭凸, 由 Thm 4.8, $F^{**} = F$

(F 显然 proper)

$$\text{由 (7.2) } f \circ \lambda = F = F^{**} = f^{**} \circ \lambda$$

故对 $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$

$$f(x \downarrow) = f(\lambda \text{diag}(x)) = f^{**}(\lambda(\text{diag}(x))) = f^{**}(x \downarrow)$$

由 f, f^{**} 均是 permutation symmetric func, 有 $f(x) = f^{**}(x)$

故 f 闭凸



§ 7.2.2 The Proximal Operator of Symmetric Spectral Functions over \mathcal{S}^n

Thm 7.18 $F: \mathcal{S}^n \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ $F = f \circ \lambda$, f 是闭凸的 permutation

Symmetric Proper closed convex func, 设 $X \in \mathcal{S}^n$, $X = U \text{diag}(\lambda(x)) U^T$,

$$U \in O^n, \text{ 则 } \text{prox}_F(x) = U \text{diag}(\text{prox}_f(\lambda(x))) U^T$$

$$\text{证明: } \text{prox}_F(x) = \underset{Z \in \mathcal{S}^n}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ F(Z) + \frac{1}{2} \|Z - X\|_F^2 \right\} \quad (7.3)$$

记 $D = \text{diag}(\lambda(x))$, 则对 $\forall Z \in \mathcal{S}^n$.

$$F(Z) + \frac{1}{2} \|Z - X\|_F^2 = F(Z) + \frac{1}{2} \|Z - UDU^T\|_F^2$$

$$= F(U^T Z U) + \frac{1}{2} \|U^T Z U - D\|_F^2$$

$$F(z) = f(\lambda(z)) = f(\lambda(Cu^T z u)) = F(u^T z u)$$

相似变换不改变特征值。

令 $W = U^T Z U$, 知 (7.3) 的 optimal value $Z = u w^* u^T$, w^* 是

$$\min_{W \in S^n} \{ G(W) \equiv F(W) + \frac{1}{2} \|W - D\|_F^2 \}$$

的最优解, 下面证 w^* 是 diagonal: 令 $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, n\}$, 取

$$V_i = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{令 } \tilde{w}_i = V_i w^* V_i^T$$

↑
i 处

由 $V_i \in O^n$, $F(V_i w^* V_i^T) = f(\lambda(V_i w^* V_i^T)) = f(\lambda(w^*)) = F(w^*)$

$$\text{故 } G(\tilde{w}_i) = F(\tilde{w}_i) + \frac{1}{2} \|\tilde{w}_i - D\|_F^2$$

$$= F(V_i w^* V_i^T) + \frac{1}{2} \|V_i w^* V_i^T - D\|_F^2$$

$$= F(w^*) + \frac{1}{2} \|w^* - V_i^T D V_i\|_F^2$$

$$= F(w^*) + \frac{1}{2} \|w^* - D\|_F^2$$

$$= G(w^*)$$

故 \tilde{W}_i 也是 optimal solution, 但由 Thm 6.3, (7.3) 的解唯一

$$\text{故 } W^* = V \Lambda W^* V^T \Rightarrow W_{ij}^* = 0 \ (j \neq i)$$

由选取的任意性, W^* 是对角阵, 设 $W^* = \text{diag}(\omega^*)$, ω^* 是

$$\min_{\omega} \left\{ F(\text{diag}(\omega)) + \frac{1}{2} \|\text{diag}(\omega) - D\|_F^2 \right\} \text{ 最优解}$$

由 $F(\text{diag}(\omega)) = f(\omega) = f(\omega)$, $\|\text{diag}(\omega) - D\|_F^2 = \|\omega - \lambda(x)\|_2^2$

$$\omega^* = \arg \min_{\omega} \left\{ f(\omega) + \frac{1}{2} \|\omega - \lambda(x)\|_2^2 \right\} = \text{prox}_f(\lambda(x))$$

故 $W^* = \text{diag}(\text{prox}_f(\lambda(x)))$. 从而

$$\text{prox}_F(\lambda(x)) = U \text{diag}(\text{prox}_f(\lambda(x))) U^T$$



§ 7.3 完全平行于 § 7.2

§ 8.1 From GD to Subgradient Descent

§ 8.1.1 Descent Directions?

Example 8.3 $f(x_1, x_2) = |x_1| + 2|x_2|$

$$\partial f(1, 0) = \{ (1, x) : |x| \leq 2 \}$$

但 $(1, 2) \in \partial f(1, 0)$, 但 $-(1, 2)$ 不是 descent dir: 对 $\forall t > 0$

$$g(t) \equiv f(1, 0) - t(1, 2)$$

$$= |1-t| + 4t = \begin{cases} 1+3t, & t \in (0, 1] \\ 5t-1, & t > 1 \end{cases}$$

故 $f'(1, 0, -(1, 2)) = g'_+(0) = 3 > 0$, 即 $-(1, 2)$ 不是 descent dir

且没有 $\{ (1, 0) - t(1, 2) : t > 0 \}$ 上的点值小于 $(1, 0)$

注 $g^* = \operatorname{argmin}_{g \in \partial f(x)} \|g\|$ 时, g^* 是 descent dir

§ 8.1.2 Wolfe's Example

$$\text{取 } \nu > 1, f(x_1, x_2) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{x_1^2 + \nu x_2^2}, & |x_2| \leq x_1 \\ \frac{x_1 + \nu |x_2|}{\sqrt{1+\nu}}, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

Lemma 8.4 (P) $\max \{g(y) : f_1(y) \leq 0, f_2(y) \leq 0\}$

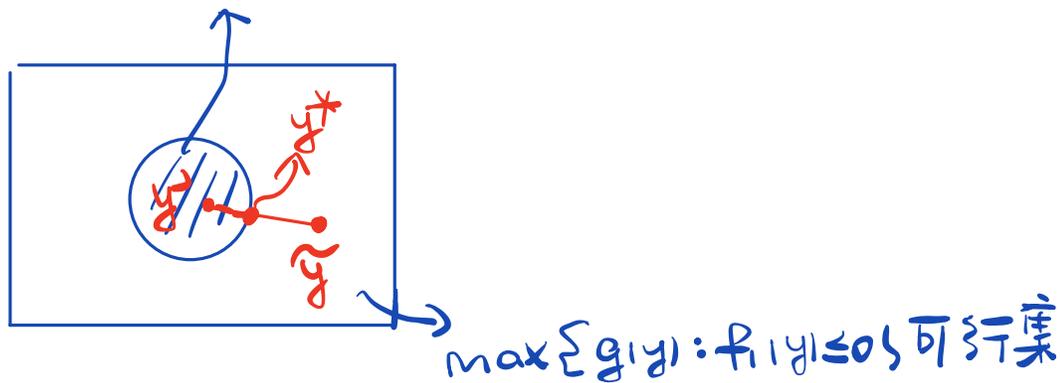
g concave, f_1, f_2 convex, 设 $\max \{g(y) : f_1(y) \leq 0\}$ 有唯一解 \tilde{y} , 则设 Y^* 是 (P) 的最优解集, 则有:

(i) $f_2(\tilde{y}) \leq 0$, 此时有 $Y^* = \{\tilde{y}\}$

(ii) $f_2(\tilde{y}) > 0$, 此时 $Y^* = \text{argmax} \{g(y) : f_1(y) \leq 0, f_2(y) = 0\}$

证明 (i) 显然.

(ii)



$$g(y^*) = g(\theta \tilde{y} + (1-\theta)y')$$

$$\geq \theta g(\tilde{y}) + (1-\theta)g(y')$$

用 \tilde{y} 的
唯一性 $\rightarrow \theta g(y') + (1-\theta)g(y') = g(y')$

故若 $y' \in \partial F_{C(p)}$; $F_{C(p)}$ 是 $C(p)$ 的可行集, 一定找到 $y^* \in F_{C(p)}$

s.t. $g(y^*) > g(y')$, 即证 \square

Lemma 8.5

(a) $f = \theta_c$, 其中

$$C = \left\{ (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} : y_1^2 + \frac{y_2^2}{\gamma} \leq 1, y_1 \geq \frac{1}{1+\gamma} \right\}$$

(b) f 闭凸

$$(c) \quad \partial f(x_1, x_2) = \begin{cases} C & x_1 = x_2 = 0 \\ \frac{C(x_1, x_2)}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + \gamma x_2^2}} & |x_2| \leq x_1, x_1 \neq 0 \\ \left(\frac{1}{1+\gamma}, \frac{\gamma \operatorname{sgn}(x_2)}{1+\gamma} \right), & |x_2| > x_1, x_2 \neq 0 \\ \left\{ \frac{1}{1+\gamma} \right\} \times \left[-\frac{1}{1+\gamma}, \frac{1}{1+\gamma} \right], & x_2 = 0, x_1 < 0 \end{cases}$$

证明:

$$G_C(x_1, x_2) = \max_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 : y_1^2 + \frac{y_2^2}{\gamma} \leq 1, y_1 \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right\}$$

• 当 $C(x_1, x_2) = 0$ 时, $G_C(x_1, x_2) = 0$. 且

$$\operatorname{Argmax}_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 : y_1^2 + \frac{y_2^2}{\gamma} \leq 1, y_1 \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right\} = C$$

• 设 $C(x_1, x_2) \neq (0, 0)$, 记 $g(y_1, y_2) = x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2$

$$f_1(y_1, y_2) = y_1^2 + \frac{y_2^2}{\gamma} - 1, f_2(y_1, y_2) = -y_1 + \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}$$

$$\text{则 (8.6)} \Leftrightarrow \max_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ g(y_1, y_2) : f_1(y_1, y_2) \leq 0, f_2(y_1, y_2) \leq 0 \right\}$$

$$\text{优化问题 } \max_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ g(y_1, y_2) : f_1(y_1, y_2) \leq 0 \right\}$$

$$\text{的最优解} \exists!, (\tilde{y}_1, \tilde{y}_2) = \frac{C(x_1, x_2)}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + \gamma x_2^2}} \quad (\text{用 Lagrangian})$$

$$\text{Case I 若 } f_2(\tilde{y}_1, \tilde{y}_2) \leq 0 \Leftrightarrow \frac{x_1}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + \gamma x_2^2}} \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow |x_2| \leq x_1, \text{ 此时 } G_C(x_1, x_2) = \sqrt{x_1^2 + \gamma x_2^2}$$

Case II $f_2(\bar{y}_1, \bar{y}_2) > 0 \Leftrightarrow |x_2| > x_1$, 由 lemma 8.4

(8.6) 的最优解有 $y_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}$, 则 (8.6) 变成:

$$\max_{y_2} \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} x_1 + x_2 y_2 : y_2^2 \leq \frac{\gamma^2}{1+\gamma} \right\}$$

当 $x_2 \neq 0$ 时, 最优解是 $\left\{ \frac{\gamma \operatorname{sgn}(x_2)}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right\}$

当 $x_2 = 0$ 时, 最优解是 $\left[-\frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}, \frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right]$

Both options, $G_C(x_1, x_2) = \frac{x_1 + \gamma |x_2|}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}$

即证 (a), 故 (b) 自然得证, 下证 (c): 已经证明有:

$$\operatorname{argmax}_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 : (y_1, y_2) \in C \right\}$$
$$= \begin{cases} C, & x_1 = x_2 = 0 \\ \frac{(x_1, x_2)}{\sqrt{x_1^2 + \gamma x_2^2}}, & |x_2| \leq x_1, x_1 \neq 0 \\ \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}, \frac{\gamma \operatorname{sgn}(x_2)}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right), & |x_2| > x_1, x_2 \neq 0 \\ \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right\} \times \left[-\frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}}, \frac{\gamma}{\sqrt{1+\gamma}} \right], & x_2 = 0, x_1 < 0 \end{cases}$$

又由

$$\partial f(x_1, x_2) = \partial G_C(x_1, x_2)$$

$$= \operatorname{argmax}_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 - G_C^*(y_1, y_2) \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{argmax}_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 - \delta_C(y_1, y_2) \right\}$$

$$= \operatorname{argmax}_{y_1, y_2} \left\{ x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2, (y_1, y_2) \in C \right\} \quad \square$$

Lemma 8.6 设 $\left\{ (x_1^{(k)}, x_2^{(k)}) \right\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是 GD with exact line

Search 生成的序列, initial point $(x_1^0, x_2^0) = (\gamma, 1)$, $\gamma > 1$

则对 $\forall k \geq 0$

(a) f 在 $(x_1^{(k)}, x_2^{(k)})$ 上可微

(b) $|x_2^{(k)}| \leq x_1^{(k)}$, $x_1^{(k)} \neq 0$

(c) $(x_1^{(k)}, x_2^{(k)}) = \left(\gamma \left(\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^k, \left(-\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^k \right)$

证明: 只须证 (c), 用数学归纳

• $k=0$ 时显然成立

• 设 k 时成立, i.e., $C(x_1^k, x_2^k) = \left(\gamma \left(\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^k, \left(-\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^k \right)$

证 $k+1$ 时成立, i.e., $C(x_1^{k+1}, x_2^{k+1}) = C(\beta_k, \gamma_k)$

$$\beta_k = \gamma \left(\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^{k+1}, \quad \gamma_k = \left(-\frac{\gamma-1}{\gamma+1} \right)^{k+1}$$

由 $|x_2^k| < x_1^k, x_1^k \neq 0$, 知 $f(x_1^k, x_2^k) = \sqrt{x_1^{k2} + \gamma x_2^{k2}}$

故 f 于 (x_1^k, x_2^k) 处可微,

$$\nabla f(x_1^k, x_2^k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{x_1^{k2} + \gamma x_2^{k2}}} C(x_1^k, \gamma x_2^k) \doteq \alpha_k(x_1^k, \gamma x_2^k)$$

令 $g(t) \equiv f((x_1^k, x_2^k) - t(x_1^k, x_2^k))$, 证

$$(A) (\beta_k, \gamma_k) = C(x_1^k, x_2^k) - \frac{2}{\gamma+1} (x_1^k, \gamma x_2^k)$$

$$(B) g' \left(\frac{2}{\gamma+1} \right) = 0$$

综合 (A) (B), 由 g 的严格凸性即证, (A) (B) 只须代

入计算即可



注: 核心问题是 Fixed Stepsize, 如 $y = |x|$, $t = 1$

则 $|x_{k+1} - x_k| \equiv 1$, 若 $x_0 \notin \mathbb{Z}$, 则永不收敛

§ 8.2 The Projected Subgradient Method

$$\min \{ f(x), x \in C \}$$

(A) f proper 闭凸

(B) C 非空闭凸

(C) $C \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

(D) (8.10) optimal set 非空, 记为 X^*

注: $X^* = C \cap \text{Lev}(f, f_{\text{opt}})$ 闭

取 $f'(x) \in \partial f(x)$, f' 是确定性的, 记

$$f_{\text{best}}^k \equiv \min_{n=0,1,\dots,k} f(x^n)$$

Lemma 8.11 $\forall x^* \in X^*, k \geq 0$

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_k^2 \|f'(x^k)\|^2$$

证明:

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 = \|P_C(x^k - t_k f'(x^k)) - P_C(x^*)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x^k - t_k f'(x^k) - x^*\|^2$$

$$= \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k \langle f'(x^k), x^k - x^* \rangle + t_k^2 \|f'(x^k)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_k^2 \|f'(x^k)\|^2$$

□

§ 8.2.2 Converge under Polyak's StepSize Rule.

Assumption 8.12 $\exists L_f > 0$, s.t. $\|g\| > L_f$ for $\forall g \in \partial f(x)$, $|x| > L_f$,
 $x \in C$

注: 由 $C \subseteq \text{int dom } f$, 由 Thm 3.61, f 在 C 上 L_f -Lip 连续:

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \leq L_f \|x - y\|, \forall x, y \in C$$

取 Polyak 步长:

$$t_k = \begin{cases} \frac{f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}}{\|f'(x^k)\|^2}, & f'(x^k) \neq 0 \\ 1, & f'(x^k) = 0 \end{cases}$$

Thm 8.13 设 Assumption 8.7, 8.12 成立, $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是

projection subgradient method with Polyak 步长, 有

(a) $\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2, \forall k \geq 0, x^* \in X^*$;

(b) $f(x^k) \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$

(c) $f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L f d_{x^*}(x^0)}{\sqrt{k+1}} \quad \forall k \geq 0$

证明: 由 Lemma 8.11,

$$\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n(f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

若 $f'(x^n) \neq 0$, 则将 $t_n = \frac{f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}}{\|f'(x^n)\|^2}$ 代入上式

$$\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{(f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}})^2}{\|f'(x^n)\|^2}$$

由 $\|f'(x^n)\| \leq L_f$, 知

$$\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{(f(x^n) - f_{opt})^2}{L_f^2} \quad (8.15)$$

若 $f'(x^n) = 0$ 时, 显然 (a) 成立, 故 (a) 得证

将 (8.15) 对 $n=0, 1, \dots, k$ 求和:

$$\frac{1}{L_f^2} \sum_{n=0}^k (f(x^n) - f_{opt})^2 \leq \|x^0 - x^*\|^2 - \|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^0 - x^*\|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^k (f(x^n) - f_{opt})^2 \leq L_f^2 \|x^0 - x^*\|^2$$

($x^* \in X^*$ 的任意性)

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=0}^k (f(x^n) - f_{opt})^2 \leq L_f^2 d_{X^*}^2(x^0)$$

故 $f(x^n) - f_{opt} \rightarrow 0$, (b) 得证

下证 (c): 由 $f(x^n) \geq f_{best}^k$ 对 $\forall n=0, 1, \dots, k$

$$\sum_{n=0}^k (f(x^n) - f_{opt})^2 \geq (k+1) (f_{best}^k - f_{opt})^2$$

$$\Rightarrow (k+1) (f_{best}^k - f_{opt})^2 \leq L_f^2 d_{X^*}^2(x^0)$$

$$\Rightarrow f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L_f d_{x^*}(x^0)}{\sqrt{k+1}} \quad \square$$

Def $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0} \subseteq E$ 是 Fejér monotone w.r.t. $S \subseteq E$, if

$$\|x^{k+1} - y\| \leq \|x^k - y\|, \quad \forall y \in S, \forall k \geq 0$$

Thm 8.16 (Convergence under Fejér 单调性).

$\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0} \subseteq E$, $D \subseteq S$ 且 S 包含 $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 的所有聚点, 若

$\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是 Fejér monotone w.r.t. S . 则 $\{x^k\}$ 收敛

证明: 由 $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是 Fejér monotone, 故有界且有 limit points

设 \tilde{x} 是 $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 任一聚点, i.e., $\exists \{x^{k_j}\}_{j \geq 0}, x^{k_j} \rightarrow \tilde{x}$

由 $\tilde{x} \in D \subseteq S$, 故由 Fejér 单调 w.r.t. S : $\forall k \geq 0$

$$\|x^{k+1} - \tilde{x}\| \leq \|x^k - \tilde{x}\|$$

故 $\{\|x^k - \tilde{x}\|\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是非递增序列, 且 lower bounded by 0

故该列收敛; 由 $x^{k_j} \rightarrow \tilde{x}$, 故 $x^k \rightarrow \tilde{x}$ \square

Thm 8.17 设 Assumption 8.7.8.12 成立, 则 $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 收敛到 x^* 是一个 point

证明: 由 Thm 8.13 (a), $\{x^k\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是 Fejer monotone w.r.t. X^* .

故由 Thm 8.16, 只需证 $\{x^k\}$ 任一聚点在 X^* 中. 设 \tilde{x} 是 $\{x^k\}$ 的任一聚点, 则 $\exists \{x^{k_j}\}_{j \geq 0} \rightarrow \tilde{x}$, 由 C 的闭性, $\tilde{x} \in C$

由 Thm 8.13 (b) $f(x^{k_j}) \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}, j \rightarrow \infty$

由 $\tilde{x} \in C \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$, 故 f 在 \tilde{x} 处连续. 故 $f(\tilde{x}) = f_{\text{opt}}$.

$\Rightarrow \tilde{x} \in X^*$ \square

Thm 8.18 $k \geq \frac{L_f^2 d_{X^*}^2(x^0)}{\epsilon^2} - 1$, 则 $f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \epsilon$

证明: Thm 8.13 (c) 的直接推论

Example 8.19 $\min_{x_1, x_2} \{ f(x_1, x_2) = |x_1 + 2x_2| + |3x_1 + 4x_2| \}$

易知 $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 0)$ 时, $f_{opt} = 0$, 由 $f(x) = \|Ax\|_1$,

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 则对 } \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^2:$$

$$\partial f(x) = A^T \partial h(Ax)$$

其中 $h(x) = \|x\|_1$, 由 3.4.1, 知对 $\forall w \in \mathbb{R}^2$

$$\partial h(w) = \left\{ z \in \mathbb{R}^2: z_i = \text{sgn}(w_i), i \in I_{\neq}(w), |z_j| \leq 1, j \in I_0(w) \right\}$$

其中 $I_0(w) = \{i: w_i = 0\}$, $I_{\neq}(w) = \{i: w_i \neq 0\}$

故若 $\eta \in \partial h(Ax)$, 则 $\eta \in [-1, 1] \times [-1, 1]$, 故 $\|\eta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{2}$

故 $\forall g \in \partial f(x)$, 则 $g = A^T \eta$, $\eta \in \partial h(Ax)$, 有

$$\|g\|_2 = \|A^T \eta\|_2 \leq \|A^T\|_{2,2} \|\eta\|_2 \leq \|A^T\|_{2,2} \sqrt{2} = 7.7287$$

故可以取 $L_f = 7.7287$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1^{k+1} \\ x_2^{k+1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} x_1^k \\ x_2^k \end{pmatrix} - \frac{|x_1^k + 2x_2^k| + |3x_1^k + 4x_2^k|}{\|v(x_1^k, x_2^k)\|_2^2} v(x_1^k, x_2^k)$$

其中:

$$v(x_1, x_2) = \begin{pmatrix} \operatorname{sgn}(x_1 + 2x_2) + 3 \operatorname{sgn}(3x_1 + 4x_2) \\ 2 \operatorname{sgn}(x_1 + 2x_2) + 4 \operatorname{sgn}(3x_1 + 4x_2) \end{pmatrix} \in \partial f(x_1, x_2)$$



§ 8.2.3 The Convex Feasibility Problem

设 $S_1, \dots, S_m \subseteq E$ 闭凸, $S \equiv \bigcap_{i=1}^m S_i \neq \emptyset$

想找 $x \in S \Leftrightarrow \min_x \{ f(x) \equiv \max_{i=1, \dots, m} d_{S_i}(x) \}$

设 $S \neq \emptyset$, 则 $f_{\text{opt}} = 0$, $x^* = S$, 且 f 1-Lipschitz 连续

Lemma 8.20 S_1, \dots, S_m 非空闭凸, 则 f 1-Lip 连续

证明: 设 $i \in \{1, 2, \dots, m\}$, $x, y \in E$, 则

$$\begin{aligned} d_{S_i}(x) &= \|x - P_{S_i}(x)\| \\ &\leq \|x - P_{S_i}(y)\| \\ &\leq \|x - y\| + \|y - P_{S_i}(y)\| \\ &= \|x - y\| + d_{S_i}(y) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{故 } d_{S_i}(x) - d_{S_i}(y) \leq \|x - y\|$$

Replacing x, y , 证: $d_{S_i}(y) - d_{S_i}(x) \leq \|x - y\|$

$$\Rightarrow |d_{S_i}(x) - d_{S_i}(y)| \leq \|x - y\|$$

故 $\forall x, y \in E$

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - f(y)| &= \left| \max_{i=1, \dots, m} d_{S_i}(x) - \max_{i=1, \dots, m} d_{S_i}(y) \right| \\ &= \left| \|V_x\|_\infty - \|V_y\|_\infty \right| \end{aligned}$$

其中 $V_x = (d_{S_i}(x))_{i=1}^m$, $V_y = (d_{S_i}(y))_{i=1}^m$, 故

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - f(y)| &\leq \left| \|V_x\|_\infty - \|V_y\|_\infty \right| \\ &\leq \|V_x - V_y\|_\infty \quad (\text{三角不等式}) \\ &= \max_{i=1, \dots, m} |d_{S_i}(x) - d_{S_i}(y)| \\ &\leq \|x - y\| \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

用 Polyak 步长: 取 $x^0 \in E$, 若 $x^k \in S$, 取 $f'(x^k) = 0$

故 $x^{k+1} = x^k$, 否则由 Thm 3.50

(i) compute $i_k \in \arg \max_{i=1, \dots, m} d_{S_i}(x^k)$;

cii) take any $g^k \in \partial d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)$

由 13.13.49 $g^k = \frac{x^k - P_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}{d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}$

$$x^{k+1} = x^k - \frac{d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}}{\|g^k\|^2} \cdot \frac{x^k - P_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}{d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}$$

$$= x^k - d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k) \frac{x^k - P_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}{d_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)}$$

$$= P_{S_{i_k}}(x^k)$$



§ 8.2.4 Projected Subgradient with Dynamic Stepsize

Lemma 8.24 设 Assumption 8.7 holds, positive stepsize $\{t_k\}_{k \geq 0}$

则对 $\forall x^* \in X^*$ 和 $\forall k$, 有:

$$\sum_{n=0}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

证明: 由 lemma 8.11, 对 $\forall n \geq 0, x^* \in X^*$

$$\frac{1}{2} \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + \frac{t_n^2}{2} \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

对 $n=0, 1, \dots, k$ 求和:

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^0 - x^*\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} \|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{t_n^2}{2} \|f'(x^n)\|^2 \\ &\leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

Thm 8.25 设 Ass 8.7, 8.12, 若 $\frac{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \rightarrow 0 \ (k \rightarrow \infty)$

则 $f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \rightarrow 0 \ (k \rightarrow \infty)$.

证明: $\frac{1}{2} L_f > 0$, s.t. $\|g\| \leq L_f$ 对 $\forall g \in \partial f(x), x \in C$

由 $\|f'(x^n)\| \leq L_f, f(x^n) \geq f_{\text{best}}^k \quad \forall n \leq k$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sum_{n=0}^k t_n \right) (f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \frac{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n}$$

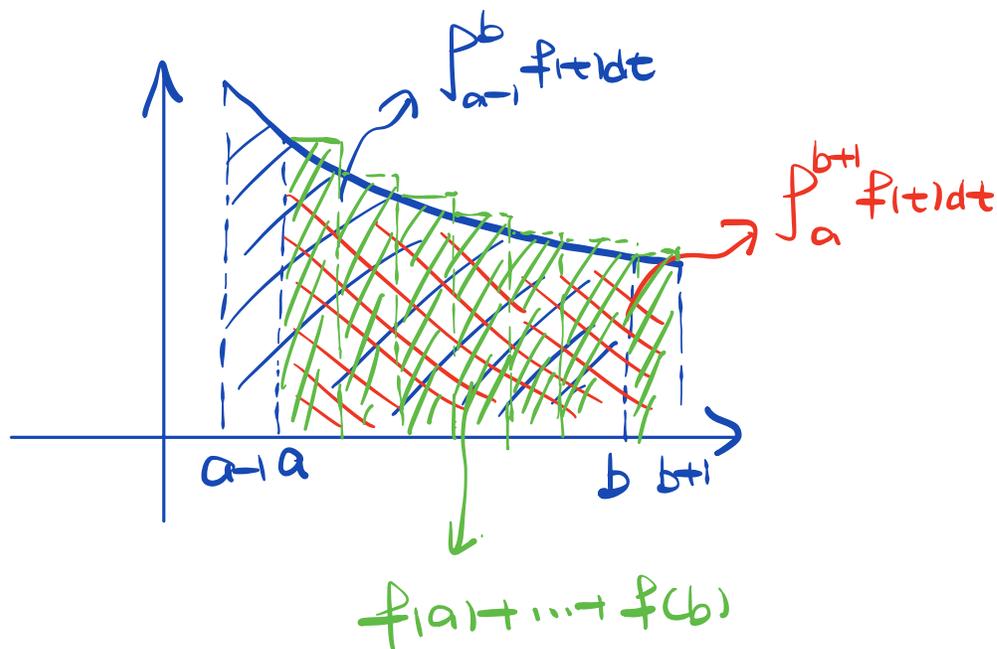
$\rightarrow 0$



lemma 8.26 $f: [a-, b+] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ 连续 nonincreasing

$$\int_a^{b+} f(t) dt \leq f(a) + f(a+) + \dots + f(b) \leq \int_{a-}^b f(t) dt.$$

证明



Lemma 8.27 $\forall D \in \mathbb{R}$

$$(a) \forall k \geq 1 \quad \frac{D + \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}} \leq \frac{D+1 + \log(k+1)}{\sqrt{k+1}};$$

$$(b) \forall k \geq 2 \quad \frac{D + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}} \leq \frac{4(D + \log 3)}{\sqrt{k+2}}$$

证明: (a) 由 lemma 8.26

$$\sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{n+1} = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^k \frac{1}{n+1} \leq 1 + \int_0^k \frac{1}{x+1} dx = 1 + \log(k+1)$$

$$\sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \geq \int_0^{k+1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx = 2\sqrt{k+2} - 2 \geq \sqrt{k+1}$$

$$(b) \quad \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1} \leq \int_{\lceil k/2 \rceil - 1}^k \frac{dt}{t+1} = \log(k+1) - \log(\lceil k/2 \rceil)$$

$$= \log\left(\frac{k+1}{\lceil k/2 \rceil}\right) \leq \log\left(\frac{k+1}{0.5k}\right) = \log\left(2 + \frac{2}{k}\right)$$

$$\leq \log 3 \quad (\forall k \geq 2)$$

$$\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}} \geq \int_{\lceil k/2 \rceil}^{k+1} \frac{dt}{\sqrt{t+1}} = 2\sqrt{k+2} - 2\sqrt{\lceil k/2 \rceil + 1}$$

$$\geq 2\sqrt{k+2} - 2\sqrt{k/2+2} = \frac{k}{\sqrt{k+2} + \sqrt{0.5k+2}}$$

$$\geq \frac{k}{2\sqrt{k+2}} \stackrel{\curvearrowright \forall k > 2}{\geq} \frac{1}{4}\sqrt{k+2} \quad \square$$

Thm 8.28 $t_k = \frac{1}{\|f'(x^k)\| \sqrt{k+1}}$ if $f'(x^k) \neq 0$, $t_k = \frac{1}{L_f}$ otherwise

$$(a) f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L_f}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + 1 + \log(k+1)}{\sqrt{k+1}}$$

$$(b) f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L_f}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + 1 + \log(k+1)}{\sqrt{k+1}}$$

$$x^{(k)} = \frac{1}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n x^n$$

证明: 由 (8.27), $\exists f(x^n) \geq f_{\text{best}}^k$ 对 $\forall n=0, \dots, k$

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \quad (8.36)$$

由 Jensen's Inequality:

$$f(x^{(k)}) \leq \frac{1}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n f(x^n)$$

由 (8.27) 知:

$$f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \quad (8.37)$$

故结合 (8.36), (8.37)

$$\max \{ f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}}, f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \} \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n}$$

由 $t_n \geq 0$ 的定义: $t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2 \leq \frac{1}{n+1}$, 且 $t_n \geq \frac{1}{L_f \sqrt{n+1}}$

$$\max \{ f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}}, f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \} \leq \frac{L_f}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=0}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}}$$

由 lemma 8.27 (a), $D = \|x^0 - x^*\|^2$, $R = 1$:

$O\left(\frac{\log k}{\sqrt{k}}\right)$.

$$\max \{ f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}}, f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \} \leq \frac{L_f}{2} \frac{\|x^0 - x^*\|^2 + 1 + \log(k+1)}{\sqrt{k+1}} \quad \square$$

Thm 8.30 假设假设 8.7.8.12 成立, 且 C compact, \triangleleft

$$\Theta \geq \max_{x, y \in C} \frac{1}{2} \|x - y\|^2$$

$$\text{取 } t_k = \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{L_f \sqrt{k+1}} \quad \text{or}$$

$$t_k = \begin{cases} \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{\|f'(x^k)\| \sqrt{k+1}}, & f'(x^k) \neq 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{L_f \sqrt{k+1}}, & f'(x^k) = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{且对 } \forall k \geq 2 \quad f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta L_f \sqrt{2\Theta}}{\sqrt{k+1}}, \quad \delta = 2(1 + \log 3)$$

证明: 由 lemma 8.11, 对 $\forall n \geq 0$

$$\frac{1}{2} \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + \frac{t_n^2}{2} \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

对 $n = \lceil k/2 \rceil, \lceil k/2 \rceil + 1, \dots, k$, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) &\leq \frac{1}{2} \|x^{\lceil k/2 \rceil} - x^*\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} \|x^k - x^*\|^2 + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{t_n^2}{2} \|f'(x^n)\|^2 \\ &\leq \textcircled{1} + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{t_n^2}{2} \|f'(x^n)\|^2 \\ &\leq \textcircled{1} + \textcircled{1} \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由 } t_n \geq \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{L_f \sqrt{n+1}}, \quad f(x^n) \geq f_{\text{best}}^k \quad \forall n \leq k$$

$$\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \geq \left(\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{L_f \sqrt{n+1}} \right) (f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}})$$

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L_f \sqrt{\epsilon}}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{1 + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}} \leq \frac{\delta L_f \sqrt{\epsilon}}{\sqrt{k+2}} \quad \square$$

§ 8.2.5 The Strongly Convex Case

Thm 8.31 假设 8.7, 8.12 成立, f μ -强凸, x^* 是唯一-minimizer

$$t_k = \frac{2}{6(k+1)}$$

(a) $\forall k \geq 0, f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{6(k+1)}$

$$\|x^{i_k} - x^*\| \leq \frac{2L_f}{6\sqrt{k+1}}, \quad i_k \in \arg\min_{j=0, \dots, k} f(x^j)$$

(b) $x^{(k)} = \sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k x^n, \quad \sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k = 1, \quad \forall k \geq 0$

$$f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{6(k+1)}$$

$$\|x^{(k)} - x^*\| \leq \frac{2L_f}{6\sqrt{k+1}}$$

证明: (a) $\forall n \geq 0$

$$\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 = \|P_C(x^n - t_n f'(x^n)) - P_C(x^*)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x^n - t_n f'(x^n) - x^*\|^2$$

$$= \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n \langle f'(x^n), x^n - x^* \rangle + t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

由 f 是 δ -强凸, 有

↑ 代 λ

$$\langle f'(x^n), x^n - x^* \rangle \geq f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} + \frac{\delta}{2} \|x^n - x^*\|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq (1 - \delta t_n) \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_n^2 \|f'(x^n)\|^2$$

由 $\|f'(x^n)\| \leq L_f$, 同除 $2t_n$ 知:

$$f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{1}{2} (t_n^{-1} - \delta) \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} t_n^{-1} \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \frac{t_n}{2} L_f^2$$

将 $t_n = \frac{2}{\delta(n+1)}$ 代入上式

$$f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta(n-1)}{4} \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{\delta(n+1)}{4} \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \frac{1}{\delta(n+1)} L_f^2$$

$$\Rightarrow n(f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{\delta(n-1)n}{4} \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{\delta(n+1)n}{4} \|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 + \frac{n}{\delta(n+1)} L_f^2$$

对 $n=0, \dots, k$ 求和:

$$\sum_{n=0}^k n(f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq 0 - \frac{\delta}{4} k(k+1) \|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 + \frac{L_f^2}{\delta} \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{n}{n+1} \leq \frac{L_f^2 k}{\delta} \quad (8.49)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sum_{n=0}^k n \right) (f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{L_f^2 k}{\delta}$$

$$\Rightarrow f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{\delta(k+1)}, \text{ 由 (8.44) 得证}$$

注意到 $f_{\text{best}}^k = f(x^{i_k})$, 由 Thm 5.25 (b), 对 δ -强凸 func:

$$\underbrace{f + \delta c}_{\text{wavy}} \quad \frac{\delta}{2} \|x^{i_k} - x^*\|^2 \leq f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{\delta(k+1)}$$

$$\Rightarrow \|x^{i_k} - x^*\| \leq \frac{2L_f}{\delta\sqrt{k+1}}$$

(b) 对 (8.49) 除以 $\frac{k(k+1)}{2}$

$$\sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{\delta(k+1)}$$

由 Jensen's Inequality (由 $(\alpha_n^k)_{n=0}^k \in \Delta_{k+1}$)

$$f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} = f\left(\sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k x^n\right) - f_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\leq \sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{2L_f^2}{\delta(k+1)}$$

□

同理 (8.47) 成立

Thm 8.33: 在 Thm 8.31 假设下, 对 $\forall k$ 满足 $k \geq \frac{2L_f^2}{\delta\epsilon} - 1$

$$\text{则 } f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \epsilon \text{ 且 } f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \epsilon$$

§ 8.3 The Stochastic Projected Subgradient Method

§ 8.3.1 Settings and Method

The Stochastic Projected Subgradient Method:

for $k=0, 1, 2, \dots$

(A) $t_k > 0$, random vector $g^k \in \mathbb{E}$

(B) $x^{k+1} = P_C(x^k - t_k g^k)$

Assumption 8.34

(A) $\forall k \geq 0, \mathbb{E}(g^k | x^k) \in \partial f(x^k)$

(B) $\exists \tilde{L}_f > 0$, s.t. $\forall k \geq 0, \mathbb{E}(\|g^k\|^2 | x^k) \leq \tilde{L}_f^2$

§ 8.3.2 Analysis

Thm 8.35 设假设 8.7, 8.34 成立, 则

(a) $\frac{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \rightarrow 0$ ($k \rightarrow \infty$), 则 $\mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$

(b) 设 C 紧, $\Theta \geq \max_{x, y \in C} \frac{1}{2} \|x - y\|^2$

若 $t_k = \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{\tilde{L}_f \sqrt{k+1}}$, 则对 $\forall k \geq 2$

$$\mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta \tilde{L}_f \sqrt{2\Theta}}{\sqrt{k+2}}, \quad \delta = 2(1 + \log 3)$$

证明: 对 $\forall n \geq 0$

$$\mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 | x^n) = \mathbb{E}(\|P_C(x^n - t_n g^n) - P_C(x^*)\|^2 | x^n)$$

$$\leq \mathbb{E}(\|x^n - t_n g^n - x^*\|^2 | x^n)$$

$$= \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n \mathbb{E}(\langle g^n, x^n - x^* \rangle | x^n) + t_n^2 \mathbb{E}(\|g^n\|^2 | x^n)$$

$$= \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n (\mathbb{E}(g^n | x^n), x^n - x^*) + t_n^2 \mathbb{E}(\|g^n\|^2 | x^n)$$

$$\leq \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_n^2 \tilde{L}_f^2$$

两边对 x_n 取期望:

$$\mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2) \leq \mathbb{E}(\|x^n - x^*\|^2) - 2t_n (\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_n^2 \tilde{L}_f^2$$

对 $n = m, m+1, \dots, k$ ($m \in \mathbb{Z}_+, m \leq k$)

$$\sum_{n=m}^k t_n (\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{1}{2} \left[\mathbb{E}(\|x^m - x^*\|^2) + \tilde{L}_f^2 \sum_{n=m}^k t_n^2 \right]$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sum_{n=m}^k t_n \right) \left(\min_{n=m, \dots, k} \mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}} \right) \leq \frac{1}{2} \left[\mathbb{E}(\|x^m - x^*\|^2) + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \sum_{n=m}^k t_n^2 \right]$$

$$\text{由 } \mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) \leq \mathbb{E} \left(\min_{n=m, \dots, k} f(x^n) \right) \leq \min_{n=m, \dots, k} \mathbb{E}(f(x^n))$$

对 p 个 r.v. $X_i, i=1, \dots, p$, 有对 $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, p\}$

$$\min \{X_1, \dots, X_p\} \leq X_i$$

$$\text{故 } \mathbb{E}(\min \{X_1, \dots, X_p\}) \leq \min_{i=1, \dots, p} \mathbb{E}(X_i)$$

$$\text{故: } \mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}(\|x^m - x^*\|^2) + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \sum_{n=m}^k t_n^2}{2 \sum_{n=m}^k t_n^2} \quad (8.52)$$

取 $m=0$, 有:

$$\mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\mathbb{E}(\|x^m - x^*\|^2) + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{2 \sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}$$

由假设 (a), 知 $\mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$, (a) 得证

(b) 取 $m = \lceil k/2 \rceil$, 有:

$$E(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\Theta + \frac{L_f^2}{2} \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n}$$

取 $t_n = \frac{\sqrt{2\Theta}}{L_f \sqrt{n+1}}$, 有

$$E(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L_f \sqrt{2\Theta}}{2} \frac{1 + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}}$$

由 Lemma 8.27 (b), 得证 □

Example 8.36

$$(P) \min \{ f(x) \equiv \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(x) : x \in C \}$$

其中 f_1, \dots, f_m proper, closed, convex; 设 Assumption 8.7 成立

C compact, L_f 是 f 在 C 上的 Lipschitz constant, \Downarrow

$$\frac{1}{2} \max_{x, y \in C} \|x - y\|^2 \leq \Theta$$

设 $\forall i=1, \dots, m, \exists L_{f_i}$, s.t.

$$\|g\| \leq L_{f_i}, \text{ 对 } \forall g \in \partial f_i(x), x \in C$$

考虑 § 8.2 的确定性 Projected Subgradient Method:

取 $f'_i(x^k) \in \partial f_i(x^k)$, $i=1, \dots, m$

$$x^{k+1} = P_C \left(x^k - \frac{\sqrt{2\theta}}{\left\| \sum_{i=1}^m f'_i(x^k) \right\| \sqrt{k+1}} \left(\sum_{i=1}^m f'_i(x^k) \right) \right)$$

对 $k \geq 2$, 由 Thm 8.30:

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta L_f \sqrt{2\theta}}{\sqrt{k+2}}, \quad \rho = 2(1 + \log 3)$$

则 ϵ -optimal $\frac{\rho}{\epsilon}$ $N_1 = \max \left\{ \frac{2\delta^2 L_f^2 \theta}{\epsilon^2} - 2, 2 \right\}$

m large 时, $\sum_{i=1}^m f'_i(x^k)$ 算起来很耗时, 下考虑用随机

次梯度:

$$\triangleq g^k = m f'_{i_k}(x^k)$$

$i_k \in \text{Uniform}\{1, 2, \dots, m\}$, 则无偏性:

$$\mathbb{E}(g^k | x^k) = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{1}{m} m f'_i(x^k) = \sum_{i=1}^m f'_i(x^k) \in \partial f(x^k)$$

有界性:

$$\mathbb{E}(\|g^k\|^2 | x^k) = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m m^2 \|f'_i(x^k)\|^2 \leq m \sum_{i=1}^m L_{f_i}^2 \equiv \tilde{L}_f^2$$

- Pick $i_k \sim \text{Uniform}\{1, \dots, m\}$, $f'_{i_k}(x^k) \in \partial f_{i_k}(x^k)$

- $x^{k+1} = P_C \left(x^k - \frac{\sqrt{2\theta} m}{\tilde{L}_f \sqrt{k+1}} f'_{i_k}(x^k) \right)$, $\tilde{L}_f = \sqrt{m} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^m L_{f_i}^2}$

由 Thm 8.35 :

$$|E(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}}| \leq \frac{\delta \sqrt{m} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^m L_{f_i}^2} \sqrt{2\epsilon}}{\sqrt{k+2}}$$

$$N_2 = \max \left\{ \frac{2\delta^2 m \theta \sum_{i=1}^m L_{f_i}^2}{\epsilon^2}, -2, 2 \right\}$$

Which is better?

$$\frac{N_2}{N_1} \approx \frac{m \sum_{i=1}^m L_{f_i}^2}{L_f^2} \equiv \beta$$

$f_i(x) = |a_i^T x + b_i|, i=1, \dots, m, a_i \in \mathbb{R}^n, b_i \in \mathbb{R}, C = B_{\|\cdot\|_2} \cap [0, 1]^n$

$$f(x) = \|Ax + b\|_1$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1^T \\ \vdots \\ a_m^T \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^{m \times n}, b = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{pmatrix} \in \mathbb{R}^m, \text{ 由}$$

$$\partial f_i(x) = \begin{cases} a_i, & a_i^T x + b_i > 0 \\ -a_i, & a_i^T x + b_i < 0 \\ \{\xi a_i : \xi \in [-1, 1]\}, & a_i^T x + b_i = 0 \end{cases}$$

故 $L_{f_i} = \|a_i\|_2$, 下估计 L_f , 由 3.44, $g \in \partial f(x)$ 有 $g = A^T \eta$

$\eta \in [-1, 1]^m$, 且 $\|\eta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{m}$, 故:

$$\|g\|_2 = \|A^T \eta\|_2 \leq \|A^T\|_{2,2} \|\eta\|_2 \leq \sqrt{m} \|A^T\|_{2,2} \doteq L_f$$

$$\beta = \frac{m \sum_{i=1}^m \|a_i\|_2^2}{m \|A^T\|_{2,2}^2} = \frac{\|A^T\|_F^2}{\|A^T\|_{2,2}^2} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i(AA^T)}{\max_{i=1,2,\dots,n} \lambda_i(AA^T)}$$

故 $\beta \in [1, m]$



§ 8.3.3 The strongly convex case.

Thm 8.37 $t_k = \frac{2}{6(k+1)}$

$$(a) \mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2\tilde{L}_f^2}{6(k+1)}$$

$$(b) \hat{x}^{(k)} = \sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k x^n, \quad \alpha_n^k \equiv \frac{2n}{k(k+1)}, \quad |R|$$

$$\mathbb{E}(f(x^k)) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2\tilde{L}_f^2}{6(k+1)}$$

证明: (a) $\forall x^* \in X^*, n \geq 0$

$$\mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 | x^n) = \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n \langle \mathbb{E}(g^n | x^n), x^n - x^* \rangle + t_n^2 \mathbb{E}(\|g^n\|^2 | x^n)$$

由 f δ -强凸且 $\mathbb{E}(g^n | x^n) \in \partial f(x^n)$, 故

$$f(x^*) \geq f(x^n) + \langle \mathbb{E}(g^n | x^n), x^* - x^n \rangle + \frac{\delta}{2} \|x^n - x^*\|^2$$

$$\Rightarrow \langle \mathbb{E}(g^n | x^n), x^n - x^* \rangle \geq f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} + \frac{\delta}{2} \|x^n - x^*\|^2$$

$$\mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 | x^n) \leq (1 - \delta t_n) \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_n^2 \mathbb{E}(\|g^n\|^2 | x^n)$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{1}{2} (t_n^{-1} - \delta) \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{1}{2} t_n^{-1} \mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 | x^n) + \frac{1}{2} t_n \widetilde{L}_f^2$$

取 $t_n = \frac{2}{\delta(n+1)}$, 有

$$f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta(n-1)}{4} \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - \frac{\delta(n+1)}{4} \mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 | x^n) + \frac{1}{\delta(n+1)} \widetilde{L}_f^2$$

对 x^n 取期望:

$$n(\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{\delta n(n-1)}{4} \mathbb{E}(\|x^n - x^*\|^2) - \frac{\delta(n+1)n}{4} \mathbb{E}(\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2) + \frac{n}{\delta(n+1)} \widetilde{L}_f^2$$

对 $n=0, 1, \dots, k$ 求和:

$$\sum_{n=0}^k n(\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq 0 - \frac{\delta}{4} k(k+1) \mathbb{E}(\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2) + \frac{\widetilde{L}_f^2}{\delta} \sum_{n=0}^k \frac{n}{n+1} \leq \frac{\widetilde{L}_f^2 k}{\delta} \quad (8.56)$$

$$\Rightarrow \left(\sum_{n=0}^k n \right) (\mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{\tilde{L}_f^2 k}{6}$$

$$\Rightarrow \mathbb{E}(f_{\text{best}}^k) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2\tilde{L}_f^2}{6(k+1)}$$

(b) 用 (8.56) 除 $\frac{k(k+1)}{2}$

$$\sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k (\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \frac{2\tilde{L}_f^2}{6(k+1)}$$

由 Jensen 不等式:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbb{E}(f(x^{(k)})) - f_{\text{opt}} &= \mathbb{E}\left(f\left(\sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k x^n\right)\right) - f_{\text{opt}} \\ &\leq \sum_{n=0}^k \alpha_n^k (\mathbb{E}(f(x^n)) - f_{\text{opt}}) \\ &\leq \frac{2\tilde{L}_f^2}{6(k+1)} \end{aligned}$$

§ 8.4 The Incremental Projected Subgradient Method

$$\min \left\{ f(x) = \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(x) : x \in C \right\}$$

Assumption 8.38

(a) f_i is proper closed convex for $i=1, \dots, m$

(b) $\exists L > 0$ for which $\|g\| \leq L$ for $\forall g \in \partial f_i(x), i=1, \dots, m, x \in C$

Init: pick $x^0 \in C$

General Step: $\forall k=0, 1, 2, \dots$, execute:

(a) Set $x^{k,0} = x^k$, pick $t_k > 0$

(b) $\forall i=0, 1, \dots, m-1$ - compute

$$x^{k,i+1} = P_C(x^{k,i} - t_k g^{k,i})$$

$$g^{k,i} \in \partial f_{i+1}(x^{k,i})$$

(c) $x^{k+1} = x^{k,m}$

Lemma 8.39 假设 8.7, 8.38 成立

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_k^2 m^2 L^2$$

证明: $\forall x^* \in X^*, k \geq 0, i \in \{0, 1, \dots, m-1\}$

$$\|x^{k,i+1} - x^*\|^2 = \|P_C(x^{k,i} - t_k g^{k,i}) - P_C(x^*)\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x^{k,i} - t_k g^{k,i} - x^*\|^2$$

$$\leq \|x^{k,i} - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k \langle g^{k,i}, x^{k,i} - x^* \rangle + t_k^2 L^2$$

$$\leq \|x^{k,i} - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f_{i+1}(x^{k,i}) - f_{i+1}(x^*)) + t_k^2 L$$

Summing inequality for $i = 0, 1, \dots, m-1$, $x^{k,0} = x^k, x^{k,m} = x^{k+1}$

从而 $\forall x^* \in X^*$:

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} (f_{i+1}(x^{k,i}) - f_{i+1}(x^*)) + t_k^2 mL$$

$$= \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k \left(f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}} + \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} (f_{i+1}(x^{k,i}) - f_{i+1}(x^k)) \right) + t_k^2 mL$$

Thm 3.61

$$\leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + 2t_k \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} L \|x^{k,i} - x^k\| + t_k^2 mL$$

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^k\| = \|P_C(x^{k,0} - t_k g^{k,0}) - P_C(x^k)\| \leq t_k \|g^{k,0}\| \leq t_k L$$

$$\|x^{k,2} - x^k\| \leq \|x^{k,1} - x^k\| + t_k \|g^{k,1}\| \leq 2t_k L$$

In general, for $\forall i=0, 1, \dots, m-1$

$$\|x^{k,i} - x^k\| \leq t_k i L, \text{ 故}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 &\leq \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + 2t_k^2 \sum_{i=0}^{m-1} iL^2 + t_k^2 mL^2 \\ &= \|x^k - x^*\|^2 - 2t_k (f(x^k) - f_{\text{opt}}) + t_k^2 m^2 L^2 \quad \square \end{aligned}$$

Thm 8.40

(a) If $\frac{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \rightarrow 0$ ($k \rightarrow \infty$), then $f_{\text{best}}^k \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$

(b) 设 $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$, $\Theta \geq \max_{x, y \in C} \frac{1}{2} \|x - y\|^2$, if $t_k = \frac{\sqrt{\Theta}}{Lm\sqrt{k+1}}$, then $\forall k \geq 2$

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\delta mL\sqrt{\Theta}}{\sqrt{k+2}}, \quad \delta = 2(2 + \log 3)$$

Proof: By lemma 8.39, $\forall n \geq 0$

$$\|x^{n+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^n - x^*\|^2 - 2t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + L^2 m^2 t_n^2$$

Summing over $n=p, p+1, \dots, k$,

$$\|x^{k+1} - x^*\|^2 \leq \|x^p - x^*\|^2 - 2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) + L^2 m^2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n (f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}) \leq \|x^p - x^*\|^2 + L^2 m^2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n^2$$

$$\Rightarrow f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{\|x^p - x^*\|^2 + L^2 m^2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n^2}{2 \sum_{n=p}^k t_n}$$

$$\stackrel{\Delta}{\leq} p=0, \text{ by } \frac{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k t_n} \rightarrow 0, \text{ then } f_{\text{best}}^k \rightarrow f_{\text{opt}}$$

(b) $\stackrel{\Delta}{\leq} p = \lceil k/2 \rceil$, then

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{2\Theta + L^2 m^2 \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n^2}{2 \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k t_n}$$

$$\text{取 } t_n = \frac{\sqrt{\Theta}}{Lm\sqrt{n+1}}$$

$$f_{\text{best}}^k - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{Lm\sqrt{\Theta}}{2} \frac{2 + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{n+1}}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1}}}, \text{ by lemma 8.27 (b) } \checkmark$$



§ 8.5 The Dual Projected Subgradient Method

§ 8.5.1 The Dual Problem

$$\begin{aligned} f_{\text{opt}} &= \min_{x \in X} f(x) \\ \text{s.t. } & g_i(x) \leq 0 \end{aligned} \quad (8.62)$$

Assumption 8.41

(A) $X \subseteq \mathbb{E}$ is convex

(B) $f: \mathbb{E} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ convex

(C) $g(\cdot) = (g_1(\cdot), \dots, g_m(\cdot))^T$, where g_i is convex for $i=1, \dots, m$

(D) (8.62) has a finite optimal value denoted f_{opt} , $X^* \neq \emptyset$

(E) $\exists \bar{x} \in X$, s.t. $g(\bar{x}) < 0$

(F) $\forall \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$, $\min_{x \in X} \{f(x) + \lambda^T g(x)\}$ has an optimal solution

Lagrangian dual problem:

$$q(\lambda) = \min_{x \in X} \{L(x; \lambda) = f(x) + \lambda^T g(x)\} \quad (8.63)$$

由 (F), (8.63) possesses a solution

$$q_{\text{opt}} = \max \{q(\lambda) : \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m\}$$

由 (E) (slater condition) $f_{\text{opt}} = q_{\text{opt}}$

Thm 8.42 : 假设 8.41 holds, $\bar{x} \in X$ s.t. $g_j(\bar{x}) < 0$, then

$$\forall \lambda \in S_\mu \equiv \{\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m : q(\lambda) \geq \mu\},$$

$$\|\lambda\|_2 \leq \frac{f(\bar{x}) - \mu}{\min_{j=1, \dots, m} \{-g_j(\bar{x})\}}.$$

证明: 由 $\lambda \in S_\mu$, 有

$$\mu \leq q(\lambda) \leq f(\bar{x}) + \lambda^T g(\bar{x}) = f(\bar{x}) + \sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_j g_j(\bar{x})$$

$$\Rightarrow - \sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_j g_j(\bar{x}) \leq f(\bar{x}) - \mu$$

由 $\lambda_j \geq 0, g_j(\bar{x}) < 0 \forall j \Rightarrow$

$$\sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_j \leq \frac{f(\bar{x}) - \mu}{\min_{j=1, \dots, m} \{-g_j(\bar{x})\}}$$

由 $\lambda \geq 0 \Rightarrow \|\lambda\|_2 \leq \sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_j$. \square

§ 8.5.2 The Dual Projected Subgradient Method.

By Example 3.7, For given $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$, the minimum of problem $q(\lambda)$ is attained at x_λ , then $-g(x_\lambda) \in \partial(-q)(\lambda)$

The Dual Projected Subgradient Method.

Init: pick $\lambda^0 \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$ arbitrarily

General step: $\forall k=0,1,2,\dots$ execute:

(a) pick $\gamma_k > 0$;

(b) compute $x^k \in \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in X} \{ f(x) + (\lambda^k)^T g(x) \}$

(c) if $g(x^k) = 0$, then terminate with an output x^k ; otherwise

$$\lambda^{k+1} = \left[\lambda^k + \gamma_k \frac{g(x^k)}{\|g(x^k)\|_2} \right]_+$$

Lemma 8.44 \mathbb{R}_+^m 假设 8.41 holds. Let $\bar{\lambda} \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$ - let $\bar{x} \in X$ s.t.

$$\bar{x} \in \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in X} \{ f(x) + \bar{\lambda}^T g(x) \}$$

$\exists g(\bar{x}) = 0$. Then \bar{x} is an optimal solution of (8.02)

Proof: let x be a feasible point of (8.02), i.e., $x \in X$ and $g(x) \leq 0$

then:

$$f(x) \geq f(x) + \bar{\lambda}^T g(x) \quad [g(x) \leq 0, \bar{\lambda} \geq 0]$$

$$\geq f(\bar{x}) + \bar{\lambda}^T g(\bar{x}) \quad [(8.65)]$$

$$= f(\bar{x}) \quad [g(\bar{x}) = 0]$$



§ 8.5.3 Convergence Analysis

Primal Sequence $\{x^k\}$ converge?

$$\bullet \quad x^{(k)} = \sum_{n=0}^k \mu_n^k x^n, \quad \mu_n^k = \frac{\gamma_n / \|g(x^n)\|_2}{\sum_{j=0}^k \frac{\gamma_j}{\|g(x^j)\|_2}}, \quad n=0, \dots, k$$

$$\bullet \quad x^{<k>} = \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \mu_n^k x^n, \quad \mu_n^k = \frac{\gamma_n / \|g(x^n)\|_2}{\sum_{j=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \frac{\gamma_j}{\|g(x^j)\|_2}}, \quad n=\lceil k/2 \rceil, \dots, k$$

Lemma 8.45 设假设 8.41 holds, $\exists \exists L > 0$, s.t. $\|g(x)\|_2 \leq L \quad \forall x \in X$.

let $p > 0$, 则对 $\forall k > 2$,

$$f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} + p \| [g(x^{(k)})]_+ \|_2 \leq \frac{\frac{1}{2} (\|x^0\|_2 + p)^2 + \sum_{n=0}^k \gamma_n^2}{\sum_{n=0}^k \gamma_n}$$

$$f(x^{(k)}) - f_{\text{opt}} + \rho \left\| [g(x^{(k)})]_+ \right\|_2 \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{(\|x^{(k/2)}\|_2 + \rho)^2 + \sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \gamma_n^2}{\sum_{n=\lceil k/2 \rceil}^k \gamma_n}$$

证明: Let $\bar{\lambda} \in \mathbb{R}_+^m$, then for $\forall n > 0$

$$\begin{aligned} \|\lambda^{n+1} - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 &= \left\| \left[\lambda^n + \gamma_n \frac{g(x_n)}{\|g(x_n)\|_2} \right]_+ - [\bar{\lambda}]_+ \right\|_2^2 \\ &\leq \left\| \lambda^n + \gamma_n \frac{g(x_n)}{\|g(x_n)\|_2} - \bar{\lambda} \right\|_2^2 \\ &= \|\lambda^n - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 + \gamma_n^2 + \frac{2\gamma_n}{\|g(x_n)\|_2} g(x_n)^T (\lambda^n - \bar{\lambda}) \end{aligned}$$

Let $p \in \{0, 1, \dots, k\}$, Summing for $n = p, \dots, k$

$$\|\lambda^{k+1} - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 \leq \|\lambda^p - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 + \sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n^2 + 2 \sum_{n=p}^k \frac{\gamma_n}{\|g(x^n)\|_2} g(x^n)^T (\lambda^n - \bar{\lambda})$$

$$\Rightarrow 2 \sum_{n=p}^k \frac{\gamma_n}{\|g(x^n)\|_2} g(x^n)^T (\bar{\lambda} - \lambda^n) \leq \|\lambda^p - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 + \sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n^2$$

Def: $\forall p \in \{0, 1, \dots, k\}$

$$x^{k,p} \equiv \sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} x^n, \quad \alpha_n^{k,p} = \frac{\frac{\gamma_n}{\|g(x^n)\|_2}}{\sum_{j=p}^k \frac{\gamma_j}{\|g(x^j)\|_2}}$$

$\{x^{k,0}\}_{k \geq 0}$ 与 $\{x^{k, \lceil k/2 \rceil}\}_{k \geq 0}$ 与 $\{x^{(k)}\}_{k \geq 0}$ 与 $\{x^{(k)}\}_{k \geq 0}$ 是相同列

由 $\|g(x^n)\|_2 \leq L$, 由 (8.72)

$$\sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} g(x^n)^T (\bar{\lambda} - \lambda^n) \leq \frac{L}{2} \frac{\|\lambda^p - \bar{\lambda}\|_2^2 + \sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n^2}{\sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n}$$

对 $\forall x^* \in X^*$, 有

$$\begin{aligned} f(x^*) &\geq f(x^*) + (\lambda^n)^T g(x^*) \quad [\lambda^n \geq 0, g(x^*) \leq 0] \\ &\geq f(x^n) + (\lambda^n)^T g(x^n) \quad [x^n \in \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in X} f(x) + \lambda^n^T g(x)] \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow -(\lambda^n)^T g(x^n) \geq f(x^n) - f_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} g(x^n)^T (\bar{\lambda} - \lambda^n) \geq \sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} g(x^n)^T \bar{\lambda} + \sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} f(x^n) - \sum_{n=p}^k \alpha_n^{k,p} f_{\text{opt}}$$

$$\geq \bar{\lambda}^T g(x^{k,p}) + f(x^{k,p}) - f_{\text{opt}} \quad (\text{Jensen})$$

$$\Rightarrow \bar{\lambda}^T g(x^{k,p}) + f(x^{k,p}) - f_{\text{opt}} \leq \frac{L}{2} \frac{(\|\lambda^p\|_2 + \|\bar{\lambda}\|_2)^2 + \sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n^2}{\sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n}$$

plugging

$$\bar{\lambda} = \begin{cases} \rho \frac{[g(x^{k,p})]_+}{\|[g(x^{k,p})]_+\|_2} & \text{if } [g(x^{k,p})]_+ \neq 0 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

into (8.76)

$$f(x^{k+p}) - f_{\text{opt}} + \rho \| [g(x^{k+p})]_+ \|_2 \leq \frac{L}{2} \frac{(\|x^p\|_2 + \rho)^2 + \sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n^2}{\sum_{n=p}^k \gamma_n}$$

$\triangleq \rho = 0, \rho = T k / 2$ 即证



§ 9.1 From Projected Subgradient to Mirror Descent

$$(P) \min \{f(x), x \in C\}$$

假设 9.1:

(A) $f: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper closed convex

(B) $C \subseteq E$ 非空闭凸

(C) $C \subseteq \text{int}(\text{dom} f)$

(D) X^* 非空

第八章的迭代格式:

$$x^{k+1} = \underset{x \in C}{\operatorname{argmin}} \left\{ f(x^k) + \langle f'(x^k), x - x^k \rangle + \underbrace{\frac{1}{2t_k} \|x - x^k\|^2}_{\downarrow} \right\}$$

用 Bregman 度量替换

Def 9.2 $\omega: E \rightarrow (-\infty, \infty]$ proper 闭凸, 且在 $\text{dom} \omega$ 上可微

Bregman distance $B_\omega: \text{dom} \omega \times \text{dom} \omega \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$

$$B_\omega(x, y) = \omega(x) - \omega(y) - \langle \nabla \omega(y), x - y \rangle$$

假设 9.3

- ω proper 闭凸
 - ω 在 $\text{dom}(\omega)$ 上可微 → ω 在 $\text{int}(\text{dom} f)$ 上可微.
 - $C \subseteq \text{dom} \omega$
 - $\omega + \delta_C$ δ -强凸
- 由 Thm 3.18, $\text{ri}(\text{dom} f) \subseteq \text{dom} \omega$

lemma 9.4 C 非空闭凸, ω 满足 假设 9.3

- $B_\omega(x, y) \geq \frac{\delta}{2} \|x - y\|^2 \quad \forall x \in C, y \in C \cap \text{dom} \omega$
- $\triangleq x \in C \exists y \in C \cap \text{dom} \omega$, 有
 - $B_\omega(x, y) \geq 0$
 - $B_\omega(x, y) = 0$ iff $x = y$.

证明: 由 $\omega + \delta_C$ δ -强凸, lemma 9.4 显然. □

$$x^{k+1} = \underset{x \in C}{\operatorname{argmin}} \left\{ f(x^k) + \langle f'(x^k), x - x^k \rangle + \frac{1}{\epsilon_k} B_\omega(x, x^k) \right\}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x^{k+1} = \underset{x \in C}{\operatorname{argmin}} \left\{ \langle f'(x^k), x \rangle + \frac{1}{\epsilon_k} B_\omega(x, x^k) \right\}$$

$$\Leftrightarrow x^{k+1} = \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in C} \left\{ \langle t_k f'(x^k) - \nabla w(x^k), x \rangle + w(x) \right\}$$

Remark 9.6 $\hat{\cong} \tilde{w} = w + \delta_C, \text{ s.t. } \hat{\cong} \Leftrightarrow$

$$x^{k+1} = \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in E} \left\{ \langle t_k f'(x^k) - \nabla w(x^k), x \rangle + \tilde{w}(x) \right\}$$

$\oplus \nabla w(x^k) \in \partial \tilde{w}(x^k), \text{ s.t. } \hat{\cong} \Leftrightarrow$

$$x^{k+1} = \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in E} \left\{ \langle t_k f'(x^k) - \tilde{w}'(x^k), x \rangle + \tilde{w}(x) \right\}$$

\oplus Thm 5.26, \tilde{w}^* 可微, $\text{又} \oplus$ Corollary 4.21, $\text{s.t. } \hat{\cong} \Leftrightarrow$

$$x^{k+1} = \nabla \tilde{w}^* (\tilde{w}'(x^k) - t_k f'(x^k)).$$

\oplus Thm 4.20 $x = \nabla \tilde{w}^*(y) \Leftrightarrow y \in \partial \tilde{w}'(x)$

$$\nabla \tilde{w}^* = (\partial \tilde{w}')^{-1}$$

Subproblem of Mirror Descent:

$$\min_{x \in C} \left\{ \langle a, x \rangle + w(x) \right\}$$

Lemma 9.7 设

- w proper 闭凸, 在 $\text{dom } \partial w$ 可微
- ψ proper 闭凸, 且 $\text{dom } \psi \cap \text{dom } w$
- $w + \int_{\text{dom } \psi} \delta$ -强凸

则
$$\min_{x \in E} \{ \psi(x) + w(x) \} \quad (9.11)$$

在 $\text{dom } \psi \cap \text{dom } \partial w$ 有唯一解。

证明: (9.11) $\Leftrightarrow \min_{x \in E} \varphi(x)$, $\varphi = \psi + w$

φ 闭, proper, 且 δ -强凸, 由 Thm 5.25 (a), (9.12) 在

$\text{dom } \varphi = \text{dom } \psi$ 上有唯一解 x^* , 下证 $x^* \in \text{dom } \partial w$

由 Fermat's optimality 条件: $0 \in \partial \varphi(x^*)$, 故由 Thm 3.40:

$$\partial \varphi(x^*) = \partial \psi(x^*) + \partial w(x^*), \text{ 故 } x^* \in \text{dom}(\partial w). \quad \square$$

Thm 9.8 设假设 9.1, 9.3 holds, $a \in E^*$, 则

$$\min_{x \in C} \{ \langle a, x \rangle + w(x) \}$$

在 $C \cap \text{dom } \omega$ 上有唯一解

证明: 在 lemma 9.7 取 $\psi(x) \equiv \langle a, x \rangle + \delta_C(x)$ 即证 □

Example 9.10 $C = \Delta_n$

$$\omega(x) = \begin{cases} \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i, & x \in \mathbb{R}_+^n \\ \infty & \text{else} \end{cases} \quad (0 \log 0 = 0).$$

由 Example 5.27, $\omega + \delta_{\Delta_n}$ 1-strongly convex w.r.t. ℓ_1 -norm.

$$\text{dom}(\omega) = \mathbb{R}_+^n$$

$\forall x, y \in \Delta_n$, 有

$$\begin{aligned} B_\omega(x, y) &= \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i - \sum_{i=1}^n y_i \log y_i - \sum_{i=1}^n (\log y_i + 1)(x_i - y_i) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log \frac{x_i}{y_i} \end{aligned}$$

$$x^{k+1} = \underset{x \in \Delta_n}{\text{argmin}} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^n (\tau_k \#_i(x^k) - 1 - \log x_i^k) x_i + \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i \right\}$$

Orade

$$x^{k+1} = \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in \Delta_n} \left\{ \langle a, x \rangle + \sum_{i=1}^n x_i \log x_i \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{J}(x; \lambda, \mu) = \langle a, x \rangle + \sum x_i \log x_i - \lambda^T x + \mu (e^T x - 1)$$

KKT condition:

$$\begin{cases} x^* \in \Delta_n \\ \lambda^* \geq 0 \\ \lambda_i^* x_i^* = 0 \quad \forall i \Rightarrow \lambda_i^* = 0 \\ a_i + 1 + \log x_i^* - \lambda_i^* + \mu^* = 0 \quad \forall i \end{cases}$$

$$\Rightarrow \log x_i^* = -a_i - 1 - \mu^* \Rightarrow x_i^* = e^{-a_i - 1} \cdot e^{-\mu^*}$$

$$\sum x_i^* = e^{-\mu^*} \sum e^{-a_i - 1} = 1 \quad \mu^* \text{ closed-form}$$

1E. 2nd Oracle:

$$x^{k+1} = \operatorname{argmin}_{x \in \Delta_n} \left\{ \langle a, x \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 \right\}$$

$$\mathcal{J}(x; \lambda, \mu) = \langle a, x \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \|x\|^2 - \lambda^T x + \mu (e^T x - 1)$$

KKT条件:

ci) $x^* \in \Delta_n$

cii) $\lambda^* \geq 0$

\bar{x} closed-form solution!

ciii) $\lambda_i^* x_i^* = 0$

civ) $x^* + a - \lambda^* + \mu^* e = 0$

